ISBN: 978-81-991070-9-0

INNOVATIONS IN BIOMEDICINE

A Multidisciplinary Perspective

Editors:
Dr. M. Isai
Dr. Bassa Satyannarayana
Smt. Kamireddy Mahalaxmi

Bhumi Publishing, India

First Edition: August 2025

Innovations in Biomedicine: A Multidisciplinary Perspective

(ISBN: 978-81-991070-9-0)

https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.16837487

Editors

Dr. M. Isai

Assistant Professor, Research Department of Zoology

Seethalakshmi Ramaswami College (Autonomous), Tiruchirapalli -620002, Tamil Nadu

E-mail: mathivananisai@gmail.com

Dr. Bassa Satyannarayana

Assistant Professor & Head, Department of Chemistry

Govt. M.G.M. P.G. College, Itarsi, Madhya Pradesh

E-mail: satya.bassa@gmail.com

Smt. Kamireddy Mahalaxmi

Department of Chemistry,

Govt. M.G.M. P.G. College, Itarsi, Madhya Pradesh

E-mail: kamireddymahalaxmi1996@gmail.com

Bhumi Publishing

August 2025

Title: Innovations in Biomedicine: A Multidisciplinary Perspective

Editors: Dr. M. Isai, Dr. Bassa Satyannarayana, Smt. Kamireddy Mahalaxmi

First Edition: August 2025

ISBN: 978-81-991070-9-0

ISBN 978-81-991070-9-0

9 788199 107090

https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.16837487

Published by:

Bhumi Publishing

BHUMI PUBLISHING

Nigave Khalasa, Tal – Karveer, Dist – Kolhapur, Maharashtra, INDIA 416 207

E-mail: bhumipublishing@gmail.com

PREFACE

In an era defined by accelerating scientific discovery and technological advancement, the field of biomedicine stands at the vanguard of human progress. From extending healthy lifespans to unraveling the mysteries of disease, the pace of innovation is nothing short of breathtaking. This book, "Innovations in Biomedicine: A Multidisciplinary Perspective" is born from the profound recognition that these breakthroughs are rarely, if ever, the product of a single discipline. Instead, they emerge from the rich confluence of diverse scientific, engineering, and ethical considerations.

This volume embarks on a comprehensive journey through some of the most exciting and transformative areas shaping modern healthcare and life sciences. We delve into the ingenious engineering behind artificial organs and the sustainable promise of bioplastics, exploring how materials science is revolutionizing medical solutions. The precision of medical imaging and the real-time insights offered by biosensors highlight the critical role of diagnostic technologies in patient care. We then transition to the frontier of regenerative medicine with tissue engineering, understanding how we are learning to repair and replace damaged biological structures.

Further chapters illuminate the power of data in biology, from deciphering biosignals for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes to the revolutionary potential of DNA barcoding in biological identification. The ongoing battle against cancer is explored through the lens of emerging therapies and diagnostic tools, often leveraging the incredible capabilities of nanotechnology in medical applications. Beyond human health, we confront pressing global challenges, examining the insidious health impacts of microplastics and the burgeoning understanding of bioactive compounds in mushrooms as potential therapeutic agents. The intricate complexities of neurological disorders are exemplified through a discussion on narcolepsy.

Crucially, this book acknowledges that scientific advancement must always be tempered with profound ethical reflection. The chapter on Conceptualizing Biomedical Ethics serves as a vital anchor, prompting readers to consider the societal implications, responsibilities, and moral frameworks that must guide our pursuit of progress. Finally, recognizing the broader societal impact of scientific innovation, we delve into the agricultural economic evidence and policy prospects under agricultural trade shocks and carbon dioxide emission, demonstrating how biomedical principles and data-driven insights extend beyond the clinic to influence global food security and environmental policy.

This book is intended for a wide audience: students seeking to grasp the breadth of contemporary biomedical science, researchers looking for interdisciplinary connections, healthcare professionals interested in the technologies shaping their field, and policy-makers grappling with the societal implications of these innovations. Each chapter aims to provide a clear, accessible overview of its subject, emphasizing the interconnections and the multidisciplinary approaches that define these advancements.

We hope that "Innovations in Biomedicine: A Multidisciplinary Perspective" not only informs but also inspires. May it spark curiosity, foster interdisciplinary dialogue, and contribute to the ongoing quest for a healthier, more sustainable future for all.

- Editors

TABLE OF CONTENT

Chapter 1

A REVIEW ON GREEN SYNTHESIS OF SILVER NANOPARTICLES AND THEIR APPLICATIONS

KALAKUNTLA VANI AND SUDHA SWARAGA. M*

Department of Chemistry, St. Pious X Degree and PG College for Women, Hyderabad
*Corresponding author E-mail: drsudhaswaraga@stpiouscollege.org

ABSTRACT

Development of reliable and eco-accommodating methods for the synthesis of nanoparticles is a vital step in the field of nanotechnology. Silver nanoparticles are important because of their exceptional chemical, physical, and biological properties, and hence applications. In the last decade, numerous efforts were made to develop green methods of synthesis to avoid the hazardous byproducts. This review describes the methods of green synthesis for Ag-NPs and their numerous applications. It also describes the comparison of efficient synthesis methods via green routes over physical and chemical methods, which provide strong evidence for the selection of suitable method for the synthesis of Ag-NPs

KEYWORDS: Green Synthesis, Silver Nanoparticles, Nanotechnology**.**

INTRODUCTION

Nanotechnology deals with structures and materials at the nanoscale (1–100 nm) and has evolved into a vital field with widespread applications. Among various nanoparticles (NPs), silver nanoparticles (Ag-NPs) are particularly significant due to their excellent chemical, physical, and biological properties. Conventional methods for NP synthesis often involve toxic chemicals, making eco-friendly ("green") synthesis methods increasingly essential [1].

SYNTHESIS APPROACHES

There are two main nanoparticle synthesis strategies:

Top-Down Approach: Bulk materials are reduced in size using methods like ball milling, laser ablation, or arc discharge. Limitations include high energy consumption and defects in particle surfaces.

Bottom-Up Approach: NPs are formed by self-assembly of atoms or molecules. Green synthesis falls under this approach, offering an environmentally friendly alternative using biological agents. [2]

GREEN SYNTHESIS

The conventional methods for the production of NPs are expensive, toxic, and non-environment friendly. To overcome these problems, researchers have found the precise green routes, i.e., the naturally occurring sources and their products that can be used for the synthesis of NPs. Green synthesis can be categorized as: (a) utilization of microorganisms like fungi, yeasts (eukaryotes), bacteria, and actinomycetes (prokaryotes), (b) use of plants and plant extracts (c) use of templates

like membranes, viruses DNA, and diatoms. The green synthesis via bacteria, fungi, plants, and plant extracts are described in the further sections.

BACTERIAL SYNTHESIS OF SILVER NANOPARTICLES (AG-NPS) [3]

Bacteria can produce Ag-NPs through reduction of aqueous Ag ions using culture supernatants.

Examples of Bacteria Used

1. Pseudomonas stutzeri AG259: Accumulates Ag-NPs up to 200 nm.

2. Bacillus licheniformis: Synthesizes Ag-NPs with a size range of 50 nm.

3. Enterobacter cloacae: Synthesizes Ag-NPs within 5 minutes.

4. Escherichia coli: Used for Ag-NP synthesis.

5. Klebsiella pneumonia: Used for Ag-NP synthesis.

ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES

1. Advantages: Green synthesis, flexible, and scalable.

2. Disadvantages: Slow synthesis rate and limited sizes/shapes.

COMPARISON WITH OTHER METHODS

1. Fungi-based synthesis: Being explored as an alternative to bacterial synthesis.

2. Plant-based synthesis: Being investigated for Ag-NP synthesis.

Bacterial synthesis of Ag-NPs is a promising method, but its limitations have led to the exploration of other alternatives, such as fungi and plant-based synthesis. [4]

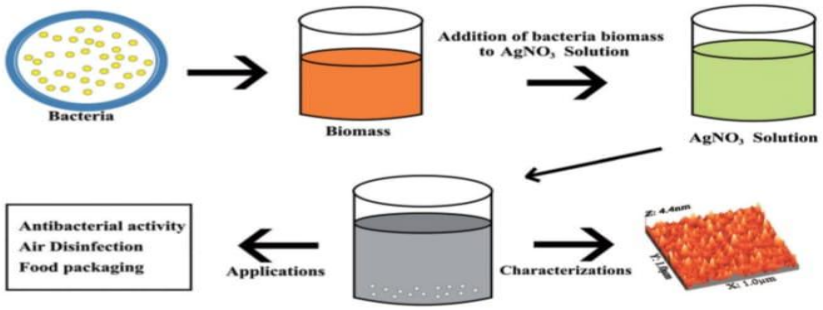


Figure 1: Schematic diagram for synthesis of Ag-NPs by using bacteria

FUNGAL SYNTHESIS OF SILVER NANOPARTICLES (AG-NPS) [5]

Fungi have emerged as a promising tool for synthesizing Ag-NPs due to their metal bioaccumulation capacity, tolerance, and high binding capacity. Various fungi, such as Fusarium oxysporum, Aspergillus flavus, and Cladosporium cladosporioides, have been used for Ag-NP synthesis. The synthesis process involves the reduction of $AgNO_3$ solution by enzymes secreted by fungi, resulting in the formation of stable Ag-NPs. Fungal synthesis offers several advantages, including easier downstream processing, higher protein secretion, and increased profitability compared to bacterial synthesis. Extracellular synthesis of Ag-NPs using fungi has been reported, which is beneficial as the formulated NPs do not bind to biomass. Fungi like white rot fungus are non-pathogenic, making them suitable for large-scale synthesis. The reaction rate is also faster compared to bacterial synthesis. Recent studies have shown that Ag-NPs synthesized using fungi can be combined with antibiotics to enhance biocidal effectiveness against multidrug-resistant

bacteria. Overall, fungal synthesis of Ag-NPs is a promising approach for large-scale production of nanoparticles with potential applications in various fields. [6]

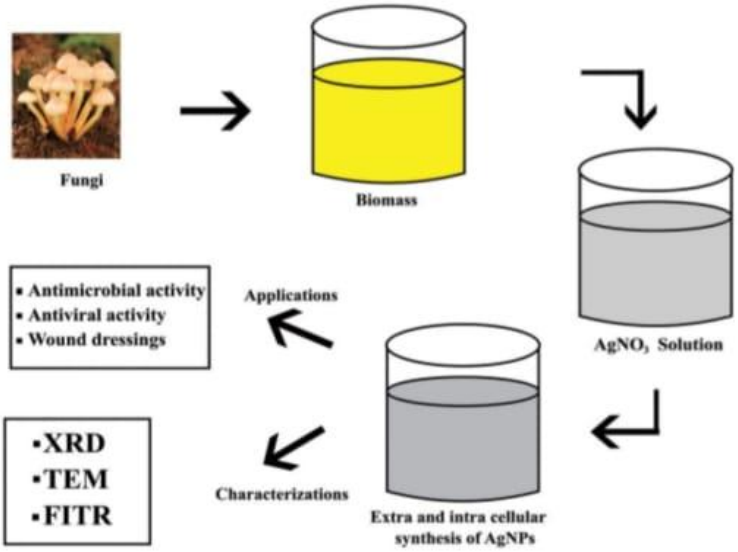


Figure 2: Schematic diagram for synthesis of Ag-NPs by using fungi

PLANT-MEDIATED SYNTHESIS OF SILVER NANOPARTICLES (AG-NPS) [7]

Plant extracts have been widely used for the synthesis of Ag-NPs due to their ease of availability, safety, and eco-friendliness. Various plant parts, such as leaves, roots, stems, seeds, and fruits, have been utilized for Ag-NP synthesis. The synthesis process involves the reduction of $AgNO_3$ solution by plant extracts, resulting in the formation of stable Ag-NPs. Different plants, including Alfalfa sprouts, Ananas comosus, Argemone mexicana, and Neem, have been used for Ag-NP synthesis. The synthesized Ag-NPs have been characterized using various techniques, such as UV-Vis spectroscopy, XRD, SEM, and TEM. The size and shape of Ag-NPs vary depending on the plant extract used, with most studies reporting spherical shapes with sizes ranging from 5-100 nm. Plant-mediated synthesis of Ag-NPs offers several advantages, including rapid synthesis, single-step technique, and eco-friendliness. Biomolecules present in plant extracts act as reducing and stabilizing agents, producing stable and shape-controlled NPs. This method has drawn attention due to its potential for large-scale synthesis of Ag-NPs with antimicrobial properties.

APLICATIONS OF SILVER NANOPARTICLES

Ag-NPs have numerous antimicrobial and antifungal applications. Ag-NPs have been broadly used as antibacterial coat in therapeutic applications, such as cardiovascular implants, wound dressings, catheters, orthopedic implants, dental composites, nano-biosensing, and agriculture engineering [8] (He *et al.* 2016). The detailed description of the number of applications is described further

MEDICAL APPLICATIONS

1. Wound dressings: Ag-NPs exhibit antibacterial properties, promoting wound healing and reducing bacterial growth. [9]

2. Catheters: Ag-NP-coated catheters reduce bacterial colonization and biofilm formation, minimizing the risk of infections. [10]

3. Orthopedic and orthodontic implants: Ag-NPs can be incorporated into implant materials to prevent bacterial growth and infections. [11]

4. Dental applications: Ag-NPs are used in dental cements, composites, and endodontic fillings to prevent bacterial growth and promote oral health. [12]

ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATIONS

1. Water purification: Ag-NPs can be used to disinfect water by targeting bacteria, viruses, and other microorganisms. [13]

2. Air disinfection: Ag-NPs can be used to reduce airborne pathogens. [14]

CONSUMER GOODS AND PERSONAL CARE PRODUCTS

1. Textiles: Ag-NPs can be incorporated into clothing and fabrics to provide antimicrobial properties. [15]

2. Cosmetics: Ag-NPs are used in some cosmetics and personal care products for their antimicrobial and anti-inflammatory properties. [16][17]

3. Socks and footwear: Ag-NP-treated socks and footwear can help reduce foot odor and fungal infections.

OTHER APPLICATIONS

1. Food packaging: Ag-NPs can be used to extend the shelf life of food products by reducing bacterial growth. [18]

2. Agricultural engineering: Ag-NPs can be used as Nanofertilizers and Nano pesticides to promote plant growth and reduce chemical usage. [19]

3. Sensors and electronics: Ag-NPs can be used to create sensitive sensors and electronic devices. [20]

The importance of Ag-NPs lies in their versatility, antimicrobial properties, and potential to improve various products and applications. However, it is essential to consider the potential toxicological limitations and environmental impacts of Ag-NPs to ensure their safe and responsible us

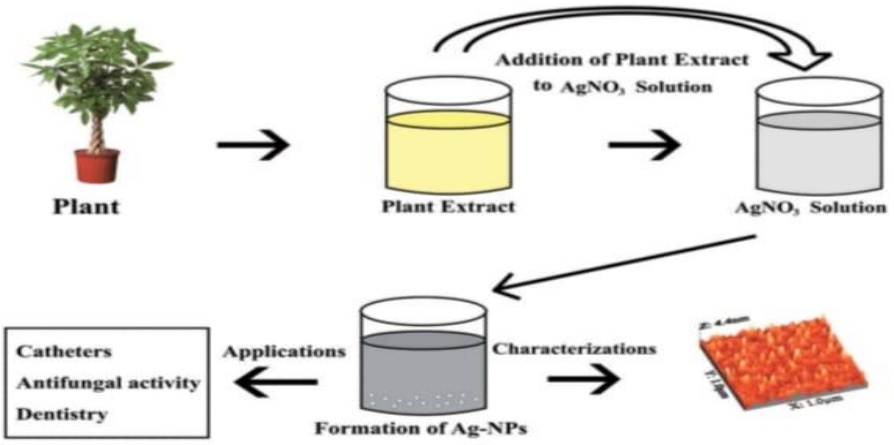


Figure 3: Schematic diagram for synthesis of Ag-NPs by using plan/plant extracts.

TOXICOLOGICAL LIMITATIONS OF SILVER NANOPARTICLES

Silver nanoparticles are quickly developing their utilization in an extensive range of commercial products throughout the world. Ag-NPs are widely used in many applications, especially medical

and biological applications. The living organisms are directly or indirectly exposed to NPs where question is raised about their toxicity. Therefore, there is always need to define the conditions for safe use of NPs in biological and clinical applications. But, still there is lack of authenticated information regarding exposure of ecological, animals and human to Ag-NPs and the potential risks concerning their short and long haul harmfulness toxic effects. Kamat 2002. [21]

CONCLUSIONS

In summary, it is concluded that during the last decade many efforts have been made for the development of green synthesis. Green synthesis gives headway over chemical and physical methods as it is cost-effective, eco-accommodating and effectively scaled up for large-scale synthesis. Nature has exquisite and inventive methods for making the most competent miniaturized functional materials. An increasing awareness towards green chemistry and utilization of green route for production of metal NPs, especially Ag-NPs led a desire to develop eco-friendly methods. Organisms ranging from straightforward bacteria to highly complex eukaryotes can be utilized for the synthesis of NPs with desired size and shape. However, the development of the micro-organisms and vast scale formulation residue are tricky compared with others. The low synthesis rate and limited number of size and shape distributions produced, oriented the study towards utilization of plants. For the production of Ag-NPs using plants can be advantages over other biological entities which can overcome the slow route of using microorganisms and sustain their culture which can lose their potential towards the production of NPs. Other advantages of synthesis from plant extracts are provision of hygienic working environment, health and environment shielding, lesser wastages and most stable products. Ag-NPs synthesized by green route have important aspects of nanotechnology through numerous applications. Ag-NPs have emerged in present and future era, with a variety of applications incorporating cardiovascular implants, dentistry, medicine, therapeutics, biosensors, agriculture, and many more.

REFERENCES

[1]. Sarsar V, Selwal KK, Selwal K. (2013). Green synthesis of silver nanoparticles using leaf extract of Mangifera indica and evaluation of their anti microbial activity. J Microbiol Biotech Res. 3:27–32.

[2]. Ahmed S, Ahmad M, Swami BL, Ikram S. (2016b). A review on plants extract mediated synthesis of silver nanoparticles for antimicrobial applications: a green expertise. J Adv Res. 7:17–28.

[3]. Slawson RM, Trevors JT, Lee H. (1992). Silver accumulation and resistance in Pseudomonas stutzeri. Arch Microbiol. 158:398–404.

[4]. Kharissova OV, Dias HR, Kharisov BI, Perez BO, Perez VMJ. (2013). The greener synthesis of nanoparticles. Trends Biotechnol. 31:240–248.

[5]. Sastry M, Ahmad A, Khan MI, Kumar R. (2003). Biosynthesis of metal nano particles using fungi and actinomycete. Curr Sci. 85:162–170.

[6]. Vahabi K, Mansoori GA, Karimi S. (2011). Biosynthesis of silver nanopar ticles by fungus Trichoderma reesei (a route for large-scale production of AgNPs). Insciences J. 1:65–79.

[7]. Meva FE, Segnou ML, Ebongue CO, Ntoumba AA, Steve DY, Malolo FAE, *et al.* (2016). Unexplored vegetal green synthesis of silver nanoparticles: a preliminary study with Corchorus olitorus Linn and Ipomea batatas (L.) Lam. Afr J Biotechnol. 15:341–349.

[8]. He W, Liu X, Kienzle A, M€ uller WEG, Feng Q. (2016). In vitro uptake of sil ver nanoparticles and their toxicity in human mesenchymal stem cells derived from bone marrow. J Nanosci Nanotechnol. 16:219–228.

[9]. Chaloupka K, Malam Y, Seifalian AM. (2010). Nanosilver as a new gener ation of nanoproduct in biomedical applications. Trends Biotechnol. 28:580–588.

[10]. Lackner P, Beer R, Broessner G, Helbok R, Galiano K, Pleifer C, *et al.* (2008). Efficacy of silver nanoparticles-impregnated external ventricular drain catheters in patients with acute occlusive hydrocephalus. Neurocrit Care. 8:360–365.

[11]. Belt Hvd, Neut D, Schenk W, Horn JRv, Mei HCvd, Busscher HJ. (2001). Infection of orthopedic implants and the use of antibiotic-loaded bone cements: a review. Acta Orthopaed Scand. 72:557–571.

[12]. Akhavan A, Sodagar A, Mojtahedzadeh F, Sodagar K. (2013). Investigating the effect of incorporating nanosilver/nanohydroxyapatite particles on the shear bond strength of orthodontic adhesives. Acta Odontol Scand. 71:1038–1042.

[13]. Magalh~ aes APR, Santos LB, Lopes LG, Estrela CRdA, Estrela C, Torres EM, *et al.* (2012). Nanosilver application in dental cements. ISRN Nanotechnol. 2012:1–6.

[14]. Yoon KY, Byeon JH, Park CW, Hwang J. (2008). Antimicrobial effect of silver particles on bacterial contamination of activated carbon fibers. Environ Sci Technol. 42:1251–1255.

[15]. Zhang H. (2013). Application of Silver Nanoparticles in Drinking Water Purification., University of Rhode Island.

[16]. Ahamed M, Alsalhi MS, Siddiqui M. (2010). Silver nanoparticle applications and human health. Clin Chim Acta. 411:1841–1848.

[17]. Baker C, Pradhan A, Pakstis L, Pochan DJ, Shah SI. (2005). Synthesis and antibacterial properties of silver nanoparticles. J Nanosci Nanotechnol. 5:244–249.

[18]. Duncan TV. (2011). Applications of nanotechnology in food packaging and food safety: barrier materials, antimicrobials and sensors. J Colloid Interface Sci. 363:1–24.

[19]. Shalaby TI, Mahmoud OA, El Batouti GA, Ibrahim EE. (2015). Green synthe sis of silver nanoparticles: synthesis, characterization and antibacterial activity. Nanosci Nanotechnol. 5:23–29.

[20]. Kotthaus S, Gunther BH, Hang R, Sch€ afer H. (1997). Study of isotropically conductive bondings filled with aggregates of nano-sited Ag-particles. Comp Packag Manuf Technol Part A IEEE Trans. 20:15–20.

[21]. Kamat PV. (2002). Photophysical, photochemical and photocatalytic aspects of metal nanoparticles. J Phys Chem B. 106:7729–7744.

Chapter
2

HPTLC FINGERPRINTING ANALYSIS OF STEROID IN *CANTHIUM COROMANDELICUM* STEM AND *FLUEGGEA LEUCOPYRUS* AERIAL PARTS

J. VINNARASI[1] AND A. ANTO AROCKIA RAJ*[2]

[1]Department of Chemistry, The Standard Fireworks Rajaratnam College for Women (Autonomous) affiliated to Madurai Kamaraj University, Madurai, Tamil Nadu- 626 123.
[2]Department of Chemistry, St. Xavier's College (Autonomous), Palayamkottai affiliated to Manonmaniam Sundaranar University, Tirunelveli, Tamil Nadu- 627 002.
*Corresponding author E-mail: aanto.chemistry@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

Phytochemistry is a significant subject which is witnessing an explosive growth in the herbal drug industry. There are many phytoconstituents isolated from the medicinal plants are secondary metabolites which are novel and are in great demand in pharmaceutical industries. Secondary metabolites are carbon-based molecules that are not involved in the evolution of an organism. Steroids represent essential group of natural products which exhibits a broad spectrum of pharmacological profile. The main objective of this study was to progress the High-Performance Thin Layer Chromatography (HPTLC) fingerprinting of steroid profile on methanolic extracts of stem of *Canthium coromandelicum* and *Flueggea leucopyrus willd* aerial parts. The methanolic extracts of *Canthium coromandelicum* stem and aerial parts of *Flueggea leucopyrus* showed the presence of steroids with R_f values in the range of 0.04 to 0.93 respectively. HPTLC steroid profiles for these selected plant extracts serve as valuable and straightforward analytical tools for quality control and phytochemical marker identification. This fingerprinting technique proves essential for distinguishing authentic plant species from adulterants and functions as biochemical markers for these pharmaceutically significant plants. Once these marker compounds are isolated and identified, they can be used to design and synthesize new drugs for treating a variety of human diseases.

KEYWORDS: HPTLC, Steroid, *Canthium coromandelicum*, *Flueggea leucopyrus*, Methanolic Extracts.

INTRODUCTION

Herbal medicines have gained widespread acceptance due to their reduced side effects and lower toxicity profiles compared to conventional pharmaceutical drugs[1]. The majority of modern therapeutic agents have their origins in plant-derived metabolites. Plant species contain several key bioactive constituents, including alkaloids, steroids, terpenoids, tannins, flavonoids, and phenolic compounds, which contribute to their medicinal properties[2].

Steroids represent particularly significant compounds that function as important hormonal regulators. These molecules exhibit diverse therapeutic activities, including oxytocic, anti-inflammatory, antioxidant, anti-asthmatic, bronchodilator, and anti-spasmodic effects. Additionally,

steroids demonstrate hepatoprotective properties through liver detoxification mechanisms and contribute to blood viscosity normalization.

High Performance Thin Layer Chromatography (HPTLC) serves as a leading separation technique for isolating individual secondary metabolites and provides an effective tool for plant species fingerprinting to establish biomarkers[3]. The primary sterols commonly identified in plant species include stigmasterol, cholesterol, β-sitosterol, and ergosterol, which serve as important phytochemical markers[4].

Canthium coromandelicum is a member of the Rubiaceae family and is known by various Tamil names including Kudiram, Nallakkarai, and Sengarai. The leaves and roots of this species possess significant medicinal properties, exhibiting astringent, sweet, thermogenic, diuretic, febrifugal, constipating, anthelmintic, and tonic activities. These plant parts are traditionally employed in treating various conditions such as cough, diarrhea, strangury, fever, leucorrhea, intestinal worm infections, and general debility[5]. The species has established ethnomedicinal importance, particularly as a traditional remedy for snake bites[6]. For external applications, a macerated leaf paste is applied twice daily to effectively treat scabies and ringworm infections[7]. Veterinary applications include using leaf decoctions for wound healing in animals[8]. Scientific investigations have validated the traditional uses by demonstrating significant antioxidant and diuretic activities in leaf extracts. Among the major tribal communities of South Tamil Nadu, *Canthium coromandelicum* serves as an important herbal medicine for diabetes management, highlighting its continued relevance in traditional healthcare systems[9].

Flueggea leucopyrus Willd is one of the medicinally important plant belonging to Phyllanthaceae commonly known as Bush weed, Indian snowberry, is a thorny woody shrub. The plant is sweet, cooling, diuretic, aphrodisiac, tonic useful in vitiated conditions of Pitta, burning sensation, strangury, seminal weakness and general debility. Leaves act as a disinfectant (antiseptic) and its paste is used by the tribes to extract any extraneous materials from body tissues without surgery. Paste of *Flueggea leucopyrus* leaves mixed with tobacco is used to destroy worms in sores. The leaves were boiled and taken orally twice a day for stomachache[10].

The chromatographic fingerprint plays a pivotal role in terms of quality, efficacy and safety of herbal ingredients attributed to the synergetic effect of numerous phytocompounds[11]. In this context, the present study was intended to evaluate the Tannin profiles by HPTLC from methanolic extracts of *Canthium coromandelicum* Stem and aerial parts of *Flueggea leucopyrus* willd.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

COLLECTION AND PROCESSING OF THE PLANT MATERIAL

Healthy, disease-free plant samples of *Canthium coromandelicum* and *Flueggea leucopyrus* were collected from natural habitats at Sivanthipuram, Tirunelveli District, Tamil Nadu, and India. Plant identification was performed by Dr. M. Johnson, Assistant Professor, Department of Botany, St. Xavier's College (Autonomous), Palayamkottai. The voucher specimen (XCH 26878, XCH 26879) was deposited in St. Xavier's College Herbarium, Palayamkottai for future reference and

verification. The collected plant parts were thoroughly washed with distilled water to remove surface contaminants and prepared for subsequent analytical procedures.

EXTRACTION OF PHYTOCHEMICALS

Solvent extraction remains the cornerstone for isolating phytochemicals from plant material, and choosing the right solvent is critical for efficiently targeting specific secondary metabolites. These extraction techniques fall into two broad categories—cold methods (maceration, percolation) and hot methods (decoction, reflux)—and extend to advanced approaches like supercritical fluid, ultrasonic-, and microwave-assisted extraction[12]. Among hot-extraction protocols, Soxhlet extraction is often preferred: by cycling a polarity gradient from nonpolar to polar solvents, it delivers exhaustive, high-yield recovery of plant bioactives[13].

PREPARATION OF PLANT EXTRACTS

The dried, powdered stem of *C. coromandelicum* and aerial parts of *F. leucopyrus* were successively extracted with petroleum ether, chloroform and methanol using the soxhlet extractor for 72 hours at a temperature not exceeding the boiling point of the solvent. The extracts were filtered using Whattman filter paper (No.41) and then concentrated in vacuum at 40ºC using Rotary evaporator. The residues obtained were stored in a freezer at 20º C until further tests[3].

PREPARATION OF SAMPLE SOLUTIONS

Based on the preliminary phytochemical results, the methanol extracts of *Canthium coromandelicum* stem and *Flueggea leucopyrus* aerial parts were subjected to HPTLC analysis. The methanol extracts were centrifuged at 3000 rpm for 10 min and the supernatant was used for HPTLC analysis.

TEST SOLUTION PREPARATION

The methanol extracts of *Canthium coromandelicum* stem and *Flueggea leucopyrus* aerial parts 100 mg each were weighed accurately in an electronic balance (Afcoset), dissolved in 1mL of methanol and centrifuged at 3000 rpm for 5 min. This solution was used as test solution for HPTLC analysis.

SAMPLE APPLICATION

0.5 µL of methanol extracts of *Canthium coromandelicum* stem, *Flueggea leucopyrus* aerial parts and 2 µL of standard solution were loaded as 5mm band length in the 6 x 10 Silica gel $60F_{254}$ TLC plate using Hamilton syringe and CAMAG LINOMAT 5 instrument. Sample concentration is 0.5 mg / 5µL for raw material concentration.

SPOT DEVELOPMENT

The samples' loaded plate was kept in TLC twin trough developing chamber (after saturation with solvent vapour) with respective mobile phase and the plate was developed in the respective mobile phase up to 90 mm.

PHOTO-DOCUMENTATION

The developed plate was dried by hot air to evaporate solvents from the plate. The plate was kept in Photo-documentation chamber (CAMAG REPROSTAR 3) and the images were captured at visible light, UV- 254nm and UV- 366nm.

DERIVATIZATION

The developed plate was sprayed with respective spray reagent and dried at 100°C in the hot air oven. The plate was photo-documented in Visible light and UV 366 nm mode using Photo-documentation (CAMAG REPROSTAR 3) chamber.

SCANNING

Before derivatization, the plate was fixed in scanner stage (CAMAG TLC SCANNER 3) and scanning was done at UV 254 nm. The Peak table, Peak display and Peak densitogram were noted. The software used was win CATS 1.3.4 version.

ANALYSIS DETAILS

Mobile phase: Toluene-Acetone (9:1)

Spraying reagent: Anisaldehyde sulphuric acid reagent

Detection: Blue, bluish violet-coloured zones at Visible light mode, which confirmed the presence of steroids.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

HPTLC PROFILE OF *CANTHIUM COROMANDELICUM* STEMAND *FLUEGGEA LEUCOPYRUS* AERIAL PARTS

HPTLC fingerprint profile is the best choice for standardization followed by determination of specific active phytoconstituents of botanical material. The application of HPTLC for the purpose of phytochemical and biomedical analysis, herbal drug quantification, active ingredient quantification, fingerprinting of formulations and checking for adulterants in the herbal formulations have been successfully made by several researchers. The present research deals with HPTLC fingerprints of methanol extracts of *Canthium coromandelicum* stemand aerial parts of *Flueggea leucopyrus* which can be used for identification, authentication and characterization.

1HPTLC FINGERPRINT PROFILE OF STEROID IN *C. COROMANDELICUM STEM*

The steroid profile of *C. coromandelicum* stem is tabulated in Table 1.

Table 1: HPTLC fingerprint profile of steroid in the methanol extract of *C. coromandelicum* Stem

Track	Rf	Height	Area	Assigned substance
STD	0.51	90.8	4670.3	Steroid standard
Stem	0.04	141	2005.4	Unknown
	0.08	533.7	11773	Unknown
	0.24	15.7	304.8	Unknown
	0.29	44.4	461.9	Unknown
	0.36	11.8	162	Unknown
	0.39	17.1	283.2	Unknown
	0.49	44.2	815.1	Steroid 1
	0.54	49.7	1937.1	Unknown
	0.61	19.1	378.4	Unknown
	0.84	15.3	330.3	Unknown
	0.93	10.2	332.5	Unknown

High resolution and reproducible peaks were obtained when a mixture of toluene- acetone (9:1) was used as mobile phase. The methanol extracts of *C. coromandelicum* stem showed the presence of 11 different types of steroids with one different Rf values ranging from 0.04 to 0.93 (Table 1). The steroid profile of *C. coromandelicum* stem showed the presence of only one known compound with Rf values 0.49. Among the 11 different types of steroids observed, steroid with R_f value 0.49 showed its presence in the *C. coromandelicum* stem.

HPTLC FINGERPRINT PROFILE OF STEROID IN *F. LEUCOPYRUS* AERIAL PARTS

The steroid profile of *F. leucopyrus* aerial parts is tabulated in Table 2. High resolution and reproducible peaks were obtained when a mixture of toluene- acetone (9:1) was used as mobile phase. The methanol extracts of *F. leucopyrus* aerial parts showed the presence of 10 different types of steroids with only one different R_f values ranging from 0.05 to 0.88. The *F. leucopyrus* aerial parts showed the presence of only one known compound with R_f values 0.51. The R_f value 0.51 match with the standard compound.

Table 2: HPTLC fingerprint profile of steroid in the methanol extract of *F. leucopyrus* aerial parts

Rf	Height	Area	Assigned substance
0.51	90.8	4670.3	Steroid standard
0.05	150.5	2345.3	Unknown
0.09	524.3	13666.1	Unknown
0.17	12.5	150	Unknown
0.23	12.8	114.3	Unknown
0.47	36.1	1029.9	Unknown
0.51	39.1	1524.3	Steroid 1
0.60	33.9	686.2	Unknown
0.81	24.2	513.3	Unknown
0.84	18	252.5	Unknown
0.88	35.2	727.6	Unknown

Steroids form a vast family of compounds that drive a wide range of biological processes. Cholesterol—the most abundant steroid—stabilizes cell membranes and serves as the precursor for other key steroids, including sex hormones, adrenal cortical hormones, and bile salts. Glucocorticoids, mineralocorticoids, androgens, estrogens, and progestogens regulate metabolism, electrolyte balance, and reproductive organ development and function. In digestion, bile salts (cholic and deoxycholic acids conjugated with glycine or taurine) emulsify dietary lipids, while the steroid hormone–derived vitamin calcitriol controls calcium homeostasis. Both natural and synthetic steroids—such as methylprednisolone, hydrocortisone, squalamine, corticosteroids, estrogens, and androgens—are indispensable in treating allergic reactions, arthritis, certain cancers, and conditions arising from hormone deficiencies or dysregulation[14].

In HPTLC analysis of methanolic extract of *C. coromandelicum* stem showed one steroid. The methanolic extract of *F. leucopyrus* aerial parts showed one steroid. In *F. leucopyrus* aerial parts the steroid, standard compound was observed in with same R_f value. Figure 1 illustrates the

chromatogram and peak densitogram profiles of *Canthium coromandelicum* Stem and *Flueggea leucopyrus* aerial parts.

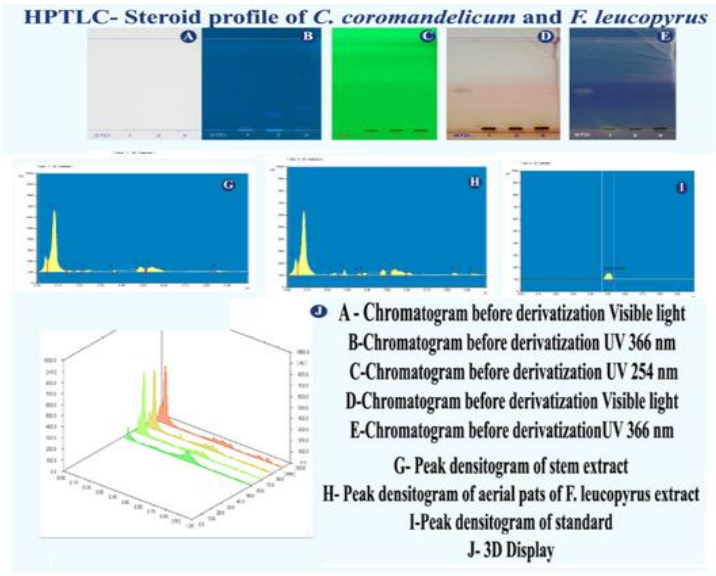


Figure 1: HPTLC Steroid Profile

CONCLUSION

HPTLC fingerprinting offers a powerful analytical approach for precise plant authentication. In this study, we established reliable phytochemical markers to identify and characterize *Canthium coromandelicum* and *Flueggea leucopyrus*, underlining their promise as sources of novel drug leads. This work also sets the stage for future efforts to isolate, structurally elucidate, and characterize their active compounds. Beyond traditional medicinal applications, select secondary metabolites from these species could serve as potent pharmacological agents against human diseases.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors are grateful to the management of the standard Fireworks Rajaratnam College for women (Autonomous), Sivakasi and St. Xavier's college (Autonomous), Palayamkottai for providing facilities and constant support during the research.

REFERENCES

[1]. Ekor M. (2014). The growing use of herbal medicines: issues relating to adverse reactions and challenges in monitoring safety. Frontiers in pharmacology, 4, 177. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2013.00177

[2]. Roy, A., Khan, A., Ahmad, I., Alghamdi, S., Rajab, B. S., Babalghith, A. O., Alshahrani, M. Y., Islam, S., & Islam, M. R. (2022). Flavonoids a Bioactive Compound from Medicinal Plants and Its Therapeutic Applications. BioMed research international, 5445291. https://doi.org/10.1155/2022/5445291

[3]. Anto, A, Vinnarasi, J., Venkataraman R., & Augustin M. (2018). HPTLC Fingerprinting Analysis of Tannin Profileon Canthium coromandelicum and Flueggealeucopyruswilld. *Research journal of pharmacy and technology*, 1(12), 5355–5355.doi: https://doi.org/10.5958/0974-360x.2018.00975.7.

[4]. Giulia Simonetti, Patrizia DiFilippo, Donatella Pomata, Carmela Riccardi, Francesca Buiarelli, Elisa Sonego, Federica Castellani. (2021). Characterization of seven sterols in five different types of cattle feedstuffs. *Food Chemistry*, 340, 127926. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodchem.2020.127926

[5]. Warrier, P.K., Nambiar, V.P.K., Ramankutty, C., & Vasudevan Nair, R. (1996). Indian medicinal plants, Orient Blackswan publishers, New Delhi. 1996.

[6]. Mahishi Parinitha, Srinivasa, BH.,& Shivanna, MB. (2005). Medicinal plant wealth of local communities in some villages in Shimoga District of Karnataka, India. *Journal of Ethno pharmacology*, 98(3, 307-312.

[7]. Anitha, B., Mohan, V.R, Athiperumalsami, T., & Sutha S. (2008). Ethnomedicinal plants used by the kanikkars of Tirunelveli District, Tamil Nadu, India. *Ethno botanical Leaflets*, 12,171- 180.

[8]. Mohideen S, Ilavarasan R, Hemalatha S, Anitha N and Sasikala E. (2003). Wound healing anddiuretic activities of Canthiuum parviflorum Lam. Natural Product Sciences. 9(2); 2003: 102- 104.

[9]. Ayyanar, M., Sankarasivaraman, K., & Ignacimuthu, S. (2008). Traditional Herbal Medicines Used for the Treatment of Diabetes among Two Major Tribal Groups in South Tamil Nadu, India. *Ethnobotanical Leaflets*, 12, 276-280.

[10]. Dasanayake, M.D., & Clayton, W.D. (1997). A Revised Handbook to the Flora of Ceylon, 11,144 – 157.

[11]. Isabelle, C.F., Bezerra Rhayanne, T de M., Ramos, Magda R.A Ferreira & Luiz AL Soares. (2018). Chromatographic profiles of extractives from leaves of *Eugenia uniflora*. *Revista Brasileira de Farmacognosia,* 28, 92–101. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjp.2017.11.002

[12]. Kapadia, P., Newell, A. S., Cunningham, J., Roberts, M. R., & Hardy, J. G. (2022). Extraction of High-Value Chemicals from Plants for Technical and Medical Applications. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, 23(18), 10334. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms231810334

[13]. López-Bascón, M.A., De Castro, M.L. (2020) Soxhlet Extraction. *Liquid-Phase Extraction*, 11, 327-354. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-816911-7.00011-6

[14]. Bhawani, S. A., Sulaiman, O., Hashim, R., & Ibrahim, M.M.N. (2010) Thin-layer chromatographic analysis of steroids: a review. Trop J Pharm Res, 9, 301-313.

[15]. Barwant, M., Ugale, Y., Ghotekar, S., Basnet, P., Nguyen, V. H., Pansambal, S., & Karande, V. (2022). Eco-friendly synthesis and characterizations of Ag/AgO/Ag2O nanoparticles using leaf extracts of Solanum elaeagnifolium for antioxidant, anticancer, and DNA cleavage activities. Chemical Papers, 76(7), 4309-4321.

Chapter
3

ARTIFICIAL ORGANS AND PROSTHETICS

PARKAVI S[1], SNEHA A[1], PRITHIKA E[1], UDHAYASRI C[1], NANDHINI B[1] AND SUBASHINI G[2]

[1]Department of Biotechnology, Seethalakshmi Ramaswami College, Trichy
[2]Department of Biotechnology, Shrimati Indira Gandhi College, Trichy

INTRODUCTION

ORGAN REPLACEMENT TECHNOLOGY

Organ replacement technology speaks about the medical methods and devices developed to replace or replicate the function of a failing or damaged organ in the human body. It demonstrates a wide range of tactics aimed at restoring health and saving lives when organs are no longer functioning properly.

ORGAN TRANSPLANTATION

Transferring a healthy organ from a donor (living or deceased) to a patient. Organ transplantation includes the heart, kidneys, liver, lungs, pancreas, and intestines. Organ transplantation is a medical procedure in which a damaged or failing organ is replaced with a healthy one from a donor. It is used to treat patients with end-stage organ failure and can involve organs like the kidney, liver, heart, lungs, and pancreas. The first successful transplant was a kidney transplant in 1954, and since then, medical advancements have made many types of transplants possible. [2][18]

ARTIFICIAL ORGANS

Man-made devices replace the function of a biological organ. Artificial hearts (like the Total Artificial Heart), dialysis machines (kidney function), and mechanical lungs. Artificial organs are man-made devices designed to replace the function of a natural organ that is damaged or missing. They help support or completely take over the role of organs such as the heart, kidneys, or lungs, either temporarily or permanently. For example, a dialysis machine acts as an artificial kidney, and a pacemaker helps regulate heartbeats. Artificial organs can be life-saving for patients waiting for a transplant or those who are not eligible for one.

BIOENGINEERED ORGANS

These Bioengineered Organs are made to grow in labs using stem cells, scaffolds, or 3D printing technology. Bioengineered organs are organs created using a combination of cells, biomaterials, and advanced technologies like tissue engineering and 3D Bioprinting. Unlike artificial organs made from synthetic materials, bioengineered organs aim to closely mimic natural organs in structure and function. Scientists often use a scaffold (a biological or synthetic framework) and seed it with the patient's own cells to grow the organ, reducing the risk of rejection. This emerging field holds great

promise for solving the organ shortage crisis and offers a future where patients can receive personalized, lab-grown organs for transplantation. [13]

XENOTRANSPLANTATION

The transplantation of living cells, tissues, or organs from one species to another, particularly from animals to humans. This innovative approach has the potential to revolutionize transplant medicine, offering hope to thousands of patients languishing on waiting lists. However, it also raises complex ethical, medical, and biological challenges that require careful consideration. Xenotransplantation is one of the most promising and controversial fields in modern medicine. It represents a bold attempt to solve one of healthcare's most persistent problems: the scarcity of donor organs.

REGENERATIVE MEDICINE

Regenerative medicine is a branch of medical science focused on repairing, replacing, or regenerating damaged tissues and organs to restore normal function. It uses techniques like stem cell therapy, tissue engineering, and gene editing to help the body heal itself. Unlike traditional treatments that manage symptoms, regenerative medicine aims to cure the root cause of disease or injury. This field holds great potential for treating conditions like spinal cord injuries, heart disease, and degenerative disorders, offering hope for long-term healing and improved quality of life. [1]

ARTIFICIAL ORGANS

The field of artificial organs within biomedical engineering heavily involves in creating man-made devices to replace or enhance natural body parts. Artificial organs aim to substitute failing natural organs. Artificial organs are biomedical innovations designed to restore or replace functions lost due to injury, disease, or congenital conditions. They are man-made devices implanted or integrated into the body to replace a natural organ. They can be temporary or permanent.

HISTORY OF ARTIFICIAL ORGANS

The history of artificial organs dates back to the early 20th century, driven by the need to replace or support failing human organs. One of the earliest breakthroughs was the invention of the artificial kidney or dialysis machine in the 1940s by Dr. Willem Kolff, which helped patients with kidney failure. In the following decades, advancements in biomedical engineering led to the development of other artificial organs, such as heart valves and pacemakers.

Over time, materials and technology improved, allowing for better integration with the human body. Today, artificial organs like liver support systems, artificial lungs, and even bionic limbs are helping save and improve lives, showcasing the remarkable progress of science and medicine. [2]

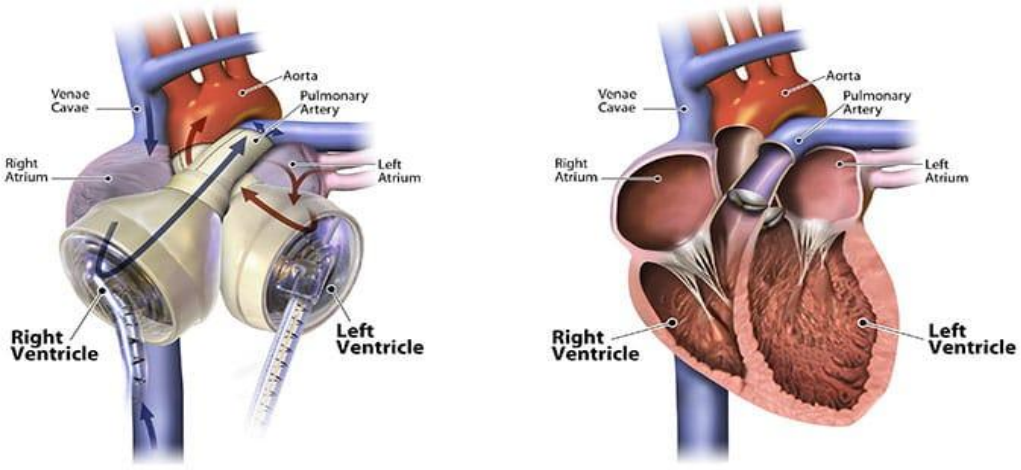


Figure 1: Artificial Organs (Image credit to Pressbooks.pub)

PURPOSE OF ARTIFICIAL ORGANS

The main objective of artificial organs is to replace, support, or enhance the function of a damaged, failing, or missing biological organ. Artificial organs can keep a person alive when their natural organs fail (e.g., artificial hearts or dialysis machines for kidney failure).

- It stands as a substitute for a missing or non-functional organ (e.g., cochlear implants for hearing loss, artificial limbs for amputees).
- It temporarily supports organ function until a suitable donor organ is available (e.g., ventricular assist devices or ECMO).
- It enhances independence, mobility, or sensory perception (e.g., prosthetic limbs, retinal implants).
- Artificial organs address the limited availability of donor organs by offering synthetic or bioengineered alternatives.
- Some artificial organs are intended to reduce the need for immunosuppressive drugs in addition to biological transplants.
- It supports artificial recovery in acute organ failure cases (e.g., bio artificial liver support during acute liver failure). [3]

METHODS OF ARTIFICIAL ORGANS

Methods of creating and implementing artificial organs involve various technologies and medical strategies. These methods are on the basis of type of organ being replaced and the level of function needed. The main methods used are the following:

Mechanical or Electromechanical Devices

It is the Machines or devices that replicate the physical function of organs of human body. Mechanical and electromechanical devices are crucial in artificial organs to mimic natural functions. Mechanical devices like dialysis machines and heart-lung machines use pumps and filters to support failing organs.

Biomaterials and Implants

Synthetic or natural materials are used to create organ-like structures. Artificial urinary sphincters which controls urination using fluid-filled cuffs. Biomaterials are specially designed materials used

in artificial organs to interact safely with the human body. They are used in devices and implants such as artificial heart valves, joint replacements, and dental implants. These materials must be biocompatible, durable, and non-toxic.

Tissue Engineering

It combines cells, scaffolds, and growth factors to build functional tissue. Tissue engineering is a field that combines biology, engineering, and materials science to create artificial organs using living cells. It aims to grow tissues or whole organs in the lab that can replace damaged ones in the body. Scientists use scaffolds made from biomaterials to support the growth of cells into functional tissues.

3D Bioprinting

3D printing techniques are used to layer bio-ink (cells + biomaterials) into organ shapes.3D Bioprinting is an advanced technology used to create artificial organs by layering living cells and biomaterials in precise shapes. This technique uses special printers to build tissue structures that mimic real organs. Bio-inks, made of cells and supportive materials, are printed layer by layer to form skin, blood vessels, and even parts of the heart or liver.

Microelectronic and Neural Interfaces

These are devices that induce or stimulate nerves or brain signals. Bionic limbs are controlled by neural signals. Microelectronics and neuro interfaces play a key role in advanced artificial organs by enabling communication between devices and the nervous system. Microelectronic components are used in devices like pacemakers, cochlear implants, and artificial retinas to sense, process, and respond to biological signals.

Bio hybrid Devices

Bio hybrid Devices combines biological components (like liver cells) with artificial frameworks. Bio hybrid devices combine living cells with artificial materials to create more natural and functional artificial organs. These devices use biological tissues for their natural abilities, like sensing or contracting, along with synthetic parts for structure and support. Examples include bio hybrid hearts, muscles, and robotic limbs that use muscle cells for movement. [4]

EXAMPLES OF ARTIFICIAL ORGANS

ARTIFICIAL HEART

TOTAL ARTIFICIAL HEART (TAH)

The Total Artificial Heart (TAH) is a mechanical device that completely replaces the lower chambers of the human heart—both the left and right ventricles—as well as the heart valves. It is typically used in patients with end-stage biventricular heart failure, where both sides of the heart are no longer able to pump blood effectively. The TAH takes over the full pumping function of the heart, maintaining blood flow to vital organs and sustaining life while the patient awaits a heart transplant. One of the most well-known TAHs is the SynCardia device, which has been successfully implanted in hundreds of patients around the world. Though not a permanent solution, the TAH offers a critical lifeline for those who would not survive without immediate circulatory support. It replaces the entire heart (e.g., SynCardia).

VENTRICULAR ASSIST DEVICE (VAD)

It supports heart function by assisting the left, right, or both ventricles. An artificial heart is a mechanical device designed to replace a failing human heart, either temporarily or permanently. It helps pump blood throughout the body when the natural heart is too weak or damaged. Artificial hearts are often used in patients waiting for a heart transplant or those who are not eligible for one. They can be fully implantable or connected to external power sources. [5]

ARTIFICIAL KIDNEY

DIALYSIS MACHINES

These are external devices that perform blood filtration. Implantable Artificial Kidneys (in development) aim to replicate natural kidney function inside the body. An artificial kidney is a medical device that performs the blood-cleaning function of a damaged or failed kidney. The most common type is the dialysis machine, which removes waste, excess fluids, and toxins from the blood. It is used in patients with chronic kidney disease or kidney failure. [14]

ARTIFICIAL LUNGS

EXTRACORPOREAL MEMBRANE OXYGENATION (ECMO)

ECMO temporarily oxygenates the blood outside the body. Implantable Artificial Lungs (in research) mimic the gas exchange function of natural lungs. Artificial lungs are devices that support or replace the function of natural lungs by providing oxygen to the blood and removing carbon dioxide. They are used for patients with severe lung failure or during surgeries. One common type is the extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) machine, which temporarily takes over lung function outside the body. [6]

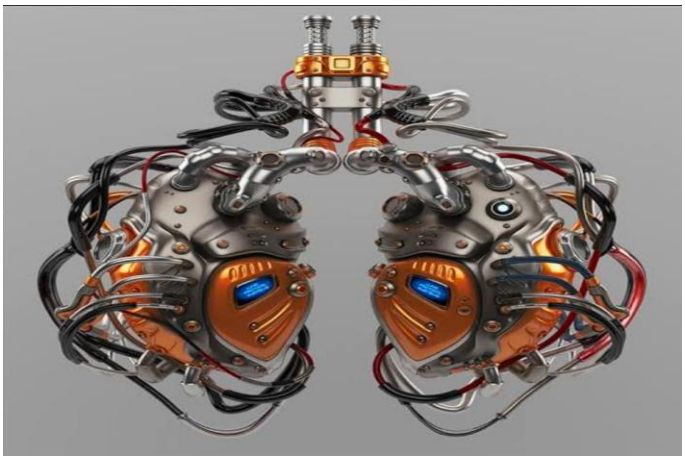


Figure 2: Artificial Lungs (Image credit to Innovation. Lab)

ARTIFICIAL PANCREAS

It combines a glucose monitor and insulin pump to automatically regulate blood sugar in diabetics. An artificial pancreas is a device designed to automatically regulate blood sugar levels in people with diabetes. It combines a glucose monitor, an insulin pump, and a computer algorithm to continuously monitor blood glucose and deliver the right amount of insulin as needed.

COCHLEAR IMPLANTS (ARTIFICIAL EAR)

These are electronic devices that restore hearing by directly stimulating auditory nerves. Cochlear implants are electronic devices that help restore hearing for people with severe hearing loss. They work by converting sound into electrical signals that directly stimulate the auditory nerve, bypassing damaged parts of the ear. As a type of artificial organ, cochlear implants improve communication and quality of life for those who cannot benefit from traditional hearing aids. [13][15]

RETINAL IMPLANTS (ARTIFICIAL EYE)

Devices like the Argus II aim to restore partial vision to people with retinal degeneration. Retinal implants are advanced artificial devices designed to restore vision for people with certain types of blindness, such as retinitis pigmentosa. They work by converting images captured by a camera into electrical signals that stimulate the retina's remaining healthy cells, sending visual information to the brain.

PROSTHETIC LIMBS (TECHNICALLY NOT ORGANS, BUT OFTEN GROUPED)

They are mechanized limbs that can replicate movements, increasingly with neural integration. Prosthetic limbs are artificial replacements for missing arms or legs that help restore mobility and function. Modern prosthetics often use advanced materials, sensors, and motors to mimic natural movement and respond to muscle signals. These devices improve independence and quality of life for amputees by allowing them to perform everyday activities more easily.

ARTIFICIAL BLADDER

These are constructed from synthetic or biological materials to store and release urine. An artificial bladder is a device or engineered tissue designed to replace or support the natural bladder's function of storing and releasing urine. It is used for patients with bladder damage or disease. Advances in tissue engineering have also led to lab-grown bladders that can be implanted to restore normal urinary function, improving patients' quality of life [16][17]

PROSTHETICS

Prosthetics are external devices that replace missing body parts, typically limbs. They can be functional or cosmetic.

Figure 3: Prosthetic Leg (Image credit to Pune pulse)

TYPES

- **Limb Prosthetics:** Arms, legs, hands, or feet designed to replicate movement and appearance.
- Controlled by electrical signals from the user's muscles.
- **3D-Printed Prosthetics:** Affordable, customizable, and increasingly common in developing countries.
- **Smart Prosthetics:** Equipped with sensors and AI for enhanced functionality, including grip control and feedback. [19]

Prosthetic devices come in various types, each designed to replace a specific body part and restore functionality or appearance. The most common categories are limb prosthetics, which include upper limb prosthetics (for hands, arms, or shoulders) and lower limb prosthetics (for feet, legs, or hips). These can be further classified into functional prosthetics, which prioritize movement and strength, and cosmetic prosthetics, which focuses on appearance. Myoelectric prosthetics use electrical signals from the user's muscles to control movement, offering more precise and natural control. In addition to limbs, there are craniofacial prosthetics such as artificial eyes, ears, and noses, often used after trauma or surgery. Internal prosthetics, like artificial heart valves, joints (hip, knee), or cochlear implants, are surgically implanted and designed to mimic the function of internal organs or structures. Advances in technology have also led to bionic prosthetics, which integrate robotics and sometimes brain-machine interfaces to offer high levels of control and adaptability. Each type of prosthetic device is tailored to the specific needs, anatomy, and lifestyle of every individual. [7]

FUNCTIONS

Functions of prosthetics (artificial limbs or body parts) are designed to restore form and function for individuals who have lost a limb or body part. Their main functions include:

- Helps users walk, run, or perform daily physical activities.
- Allows individuals to perform tasks like dressing, eating, or writing without assistance.
- Maintains body symmetry and alignment after limb loss.
- Restores natural appearance for psychological and social confidence. Includes lifelike prosthetic hands, fingers, ears, or breasts.
- Advanced prosthetics (bionic limbs) can grip, lift, type, or manipulate tools.
- They are used in physical therapy to help patients regain strength and coordination after amputation. [8]

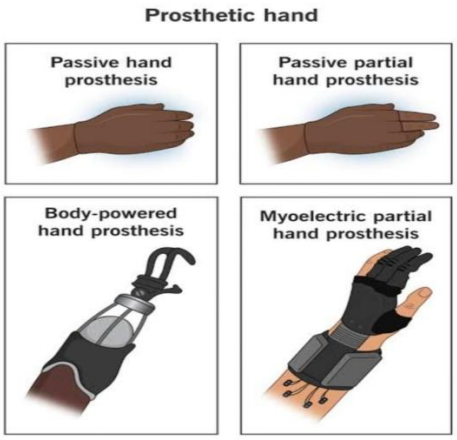


Figure 4: Prosthetic hand (Image credit to Cleaveland clinic)

EVOLUTION OF PROSTHETICS

The evolution of prosthetics is a remarkable one which reflects humanity's resilience and ingenuity. The earliest known prosthetics date back to ancient Egypt, around 1500 BCE, where a wooden toe was found on a mummy, indicating an early attempt at restoring function and appearance. In ancient Greece and Rome, rudimentary prosthetics made of metal or wood were used, chiefly for

cosmetic purposes or basic tasks. During the Middle Ages, prosthetics remained simple and utilitarian, often fashioned from iron and wood for injured knights or soldiers. A significant turning point came during the Renaissance when Ambroise Paré, a French surgeon, developed more functional artificial limbs with movable joints and harnesses, laying the groundwork for modern designs. [9]

In the Beginning of 19th century, advancements in materials and increased demand during the times of war injuries which led to improved designs that were lighter and more purposeful. The world wars of the 20th century stood as a reason to initiate and innovate prosthetic innovation by introducing plastics and mechanical joints for better mobility. The years of 1950 and 1960s marked the emergence of myoelectric prosthetics, which used electrical signals from muscles to control limb movement, significantly enhancing user control. [20]

Today, prosthetics have become highly sophisticated, with bionic limbs that incorporate robotics, sensors, and even brain-computer interfaces for near-natural movement. Materials like carbon fiber make modern prosthetics lighter and more hard-wearing, while technologies like 3D printing allow for reasonably priced, customized solutions. This ongoing evolution reflects not just technological progress, but a deepening understanding of the needs of people with limb loss, aiming to restore independence and quality of life. [10]

MATERIALS USED IN CONSTRUCTION OF PROSTHETICS

Carbon Fibers. Titanium, Aluminum. Plastics/Polymers (e.g., Polypropylene, Polyurethane)
Silicone, Stainless Steel, Foam (e.g., EVA Foam), Acrylic Resins are some of the materials used in construction of prosthetics.

LIMITATIONS

Prosthetic organs, while offering life-saving and life-enhancing solutions, have notable limitations that constrain their effectiveness. Unlike natural organs, prosthetic counterparts often lack full biological functionality—for instance; artificial hearts may assist circulation but cannot fully replicate the heart's nuanced regulatory functions. Energy dependency is another limitation, as many prosthetic organs require external power sources or frequent maintenance, which can be inconvenient and pose risks during failures. Integration with the body is also imperfect; immune responses, infections, or tissue rejection can occur, particularly with implanted devices. Additionally, prosthetic organs may not respond to the body's real-time biochemical signals, reducing their ability to adapt dynamically. Longevity and reliability remain concerns, as devices can wear down or malfunction, necessitating replacement surgeries. Despite these advances, prosthetic organs still fall short of the seamless performance and regenerative capacity of their natural counterparts, emphasizing the need for continued research in biomaterials, tissue engineering, and bio-hybrid systems. [11]

ETHICS

The ethics surrounding artificial organs encompass a range of complex and sensitive issues that arise as technology advances in biomedical science. One major concern is access and equity—artificial organs are often expensive and not universally available, raising questions about who gets access

and how resources are allocated fairly. There's also the issue of informed consent, particularly in experimental procedures, where patients must fully understand the risks, benefits, and uncertainties involved. [21]

Enhancement vs. treatment is another ethical debate: should artificial organs be used strictly to restore normal function, or is it acceptable to enhance human abilities beyond the natural baseline? This touches on broader concerns about human identity and what it means to be "human" when biological parts are replaced by mechanical or bioengineered ones.

Additionally, organ ownership and commercialization raise ethical red flags. Should companies be allowed to patent life-saving devices and sell them at high prices? The potential for biological inequality grows if only the wealthy can afford advanced replacements or enhancements.

Lastly, long-term safety and regulation are essential ethical considerations. Artificial organs must be thoroughly tested to avoid harm, and oversight must ensure that innovation doesn't outpace our ability to manage its consequences responsibly. These ethical concerns underscore the need for clear policies, patient protections, and global dialogue as artificial organ technologies continue to evolve. [22]

CHALLENGES

Prosthetics, while transformative, come with several significant challenges that impact both users and developers. One major issue is comfort and fit—since every individual's residual limb is unique, achieving a precise, comfortable fit can be difficult and often requires repeated adjustments. Durability and maintenance are also concerns, as prosthetic devices can wear out over time, especially with active users, and repairs may be costly or inaccessible. Affordability remains a major barrier in many parts of the world, limiting access to advanced or even basic prosthetic care. From a technological standpoint, replicating the complex range of motion and sensory feedback of natural limbs remains a formidable challenge. Users may also face psychological and social hurdles, including body image concerns and societal stigma. Lastly, integration with the body's nervous system—critical for intuitive control—remains limited despite advances in bionics and neuroprosthetics. These challenges highlight the need for interdisciplinary innovation and greater focus on user-centered design. [12][22]

REFERENCES

[1]. Tchantchaleishvili, V. (Ed.). (n.d.). Artificial Organs. Wiley. Retrieved from https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/journal/15251594.

[2]. Ahmad, S., Novokhodko, A., Liou, I. W., Smith, N. C., Carithers, R. L., Reyes, J., Bakthavatsalam, R., Martin, C., Bhattacharya, R., Du, N., Hao, S., & Gao, D. (2024). Development and first clinical use of an extracorporeal artificial multiorgan system in acute-on-chronic liver failure patients. ASAIO Journal, 70(8), 690–697. https://doi.org/10.1097/MAT.0000000000002174

[3]. Yambe, T., Yoshizawa, M., Kataoka, N., Sugita, N., Nitta, S., & Nakayama, Y. (2003). Recent progress in artificial organ research at Tohoku University. Artificial Organs, 27(1), 2–7. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1525-1594.2003.07181.x

[4]. Moisan, G., & Ma, C. Z.-H. (2024). [Artificial organs and Prosthetics].BMC Musculoskeletal Disorders, 25(1), 135. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12891-024-07246-y

[5]. O'Keeffe, B., & Rout, S. (2019). Prosthetic rehabilitation in the lower limb. Indian Journal of Plastic Surgery, 52(1), 134–143. https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0039-1687919

[6]. Shaikh, N., Zhang, A., Jenter, J., Nikpreljevic, B., Toomasian, J., Lynch, W., Rojas-Peña, A., Bartlett, R. H., & Potkay, J. A. (2022). Automate removal of CoCO2 in artificial lunga. Bioengineering, 9(10), [page range]. https://doi.org/[DOI]

[7]. Boone, D. (Ed.). (n.d.). (2008). Prosthetics and Orthotics International.SAGE Publications. 127-134 http://www.sagepub.com/journalsProdDesc.nav?prodId=Journal202008.

[8]. Resnik, L., Klinger, S. L., & Etter, K. (2014). The DEKA Arm: Its features, functionality, and evolution during the Veterans Affairs study to optimize the DEKA Arm. Prosthetics and Orthotics International, 38(6), 492–504. https://doi.org/10.1177/0309364613506913

[9]. Biddiss, E., & Chau, T. (2007). Upper-limb prosthetics: Critical factors in device abandonment. American Journal of Physical Medicine & Rehabilitation, 86(12), 977–987. https://doi.org/10.1097/PHM.0b013e3181587f6c

[10]. Zuniga, J., Katsavelis, D., Peck, J., Stollberg, J., Petrykowski, M., Carson, A., & Fernandez, C. (2015). Cyborg beast: A low-cost 3D-printed prosthetic hand for children with upper-limb differences. BMC Research Notes, 8, Article 10. 145-160 https://doi.org/10.1186/s13104-015-0971-9(Pros hand)

[11]. Thurston, A. J. (2007). Paré and prosthetics: The early history of artificial limbs. ANZ Journal of Surgery, 77(12), 1114–1119. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1445-2197.2007.04330.x

[12]. Maslak, A., Arutyunov, A. S., Grachev, D. I., & Muslov, S. A. (2024). Proceedings of the Southwest State University. Series: IT Management, Computer Science, Computer Engineering, Medical Equipment Engineering, 14(3), 206–222. https://doi.org/10.21869/2223-1536-2024-14-3-206-222

[13]. https://www.rivm.nl/bibliotheek/rapporten/360050011.pdf

[14]. https://sist.sathyabama.ac.in/sist_coursematerial/uploads/SBMA7001.pdf

[15]. https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-3-031-01611-0

[16]. https://www.bjcancer.org/Sites_OldFiles/_Library/UserFiles/pdf/Tissue%20Engineering.pdf

[17]. https://www.e3sconferences.org/articles/e3sconf/pdf/2024/35/e3sconf_icarae2023_01004.pdf

[18]. https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/engineering/artificial-organ

[19]. http://www.oandplibrary.org/op/pdf/1977_02.pdf

[20]. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/387073309_Chapter_12_Prosthesis

[21]. https://www.intechopen.com/books/10188

[22]. https://fadavispt.mhmedical.com/content.aspx?bookid=3474&sectionid=286653038

Bhumi Publishing, India
August 2025

Chapter 4

REVOLUTIONIZING HEALTHCARE WITH BIOPLASTICS: ECO-FRIENDLY INNOVATIONS IN MEDICINE

AKHILESWARI M, LAKSHINI S, PARKAVI S, VINOTHINI T AND GOWRI J

Department of Biotechnology, Seethalakshmi Ramaswami College, Tiruchirappalli

ABSTRACT

The increasing demand for sustainable materials in the healthcare industry has prompted the exploration of eco-friendly alternatives to conventional, petroleum-based plastics. Among these alternatives, bioplastics polymers derived from renewable biological sources such as corn starch, sugarcane, seaweed, and microbial fermentation have gained significant attention due to their potential for biodegradability, reduced carbon footprint, and biocompatibility. This article focuses on the application of bioplastics within the medical field, where material safety, sterility, and performance are paramount. Bioplastics are currently being developed and used for a range of medical products, including surgical sutures, drug delivery systems, wound dressings, tissue engineering scaffolds, and temporary implants. Their ability to safely degrade within the human body and the environment positions them as an ideal substitute for single-use and implantable medical devices. However, despite their many advantages, challenges such as high production costs, limited mechanical properties, regulatory hurdles, and supply chain complexities continue to impede large-scale adoption. This review consolidates current knowledge on the types, applications, benefits, and limitations of medical bioplastics, highlighting the need for continued research, material innovation, and policy development to support a more sustainable healthcare ecosystem.

KEYWORDS: Healthcare, Bioplastic, Biomedicine, Biocompatibility.

INTRODUCTION

Plastic is a cornerstone of modern healthcare due to its versatility, sterility, durability, and low cost. It is widely used in disposable items like syringes, IV bags, surgical gloves, and implantable devices, which help maintain hygiene and reduce infections. However, these same qualities especially durability and resistance to degradation make conventional plastics a major contributor to long-term environmental pollution, particularly in the form of non-recyclable medical waste [1]. Maximum of this waste ends up in landfills or incinerators, releasing harmful by-products and contributing to environmental degradation. In light of rising concerns about plastic pollution and sustainability, the medical field is actively exploring alternatives that align with both functional and ecological standards. Bioplastics derived from renewable biological sources such as corn starch, sugarcane, and seaweed have emerged as eco-friendly and biodegradable alternatives. Importantly, many of these materials are also biocompatible, making them suitable for sensitive applications like sutures,

wound dressings, and drug delivery systems [2]. As a result, bioplastics are gaining traction in healthcare as a sustainable substitute for petroleum-based plastics.

TYPES OF BIOPLASTICS USED IN MEDICINE

POLYLACTIC ACID (PLA)

PLA is one of the most commonly used bioplastics, obtained through the fermentation of plant-derived sugars like those from corn or sugarcane. It is FDA-approved for many medical uses due to its biodegradability and non-toxic nature. PLA is utilized in drug delivery systems, surgical sutures, implants, and medical screws [3, 4]. Its ability to degrade into lactic acid in the body without causing inflammation makes it highly desirable in internal applications.

Figure 1: PLA Lifecycle (Image credit to Omnexus)

POLYHYDROXYALKANOATES (PHA)

PHAs are microbial bioplastics produced by bacteria under nutrient-limited conditions. They offer excellent biocompatibility and thermal stability, making them ideal for tissue engineering scaffolds, wound dressings, and orthopaedic fixation devices [4]. PHA breaks down into carbon dioxide and water when exposed to microbial activity, both inside and outside the body.

Figure 2: PHA Bioplastic (Image credit to Europlas)

POLY (3-HYDROXYBUTYRATE) (PHB)

A subclass of PHA, PHB exhibits strong mechanical properties, making it ideal for internal fixation devices, biodegradable meshes, and temporary implants. It is especially promising for controlled drug release because of its stable degradation rate [5].

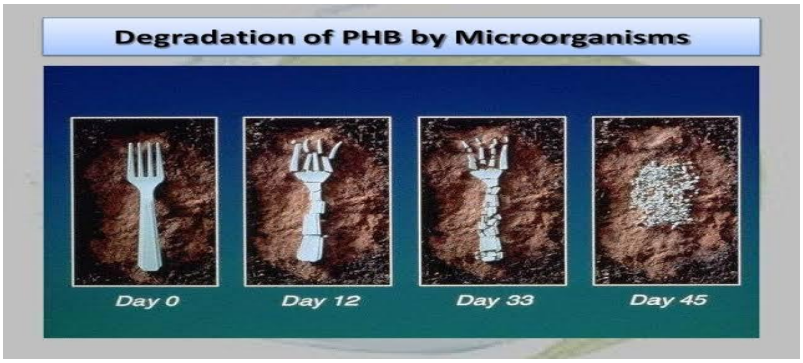


Figure 3: Degradation of PHB (Image credit to Skyline University Nigeria)

SEAWEED-BASED BIOPLASTICS

Derived from macro algae like kelp and red algae, seaweed-based bioplastics contain polysaccharides like alginate and carrageenan which are already widely used in pharmaceuticals. These materials are being researched for applications in biomedical gels, burn dressings, and moisture-retentive wound care products, thanks to their natural healing properties and water retention [6].

Figure 4: (Image credit to Edmonds Underwater Park)

STARCH-BASED BIOPLASTICS

Derived from potatoes, corn, or tapioca, starch-based bioplastics are used primarily in temporary medical applications such as capsules, pill coatings, surgical trays, and gloves. While less robust, they are cheap, easily mouldable, and biodegradable, offering a sustainable choice for short-use items [4].

Figure 5: Starch based Bioplastics (Image credit to PakFactory)

MEDICAL APPLICATIONS OF BIOPLASTICS

DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEMS

One of the most advanced and promising applications of bioplastics in medicine is in the field of controlled drug delivery. Bioplastics such as polylactic acid (PLA) and polyhydroxybutyrate (PHB) are biodegradable and biocompatible, making them ideal for engineering into microcapsules, microspheres, and nanoparticles designed to encapsulate active pharmaceutical ingredients (APIs). These bioplastic-based carriers can be precisely formulated to release medication over a specific period, ranging from hours to weeks or even months. This sustained release profile ensures that therapeutic levels of drugs are maintained in the body without the need for repeated administration. It is particularly beneficial in treating chronic conditions such as diabetes, cardiovascular diseases, and psychiatric disorders, where medication adherence is critical. In oncology, such systems allow for localized and time-controlled delivery of chemotherapy agents, minimizing systemic side effects and improving drug efficacy. Moreover, these biodegradable carriers naturally break down into harmless by products such as water and carbon dioxide, eliminating the need for surgical removal [3,5].

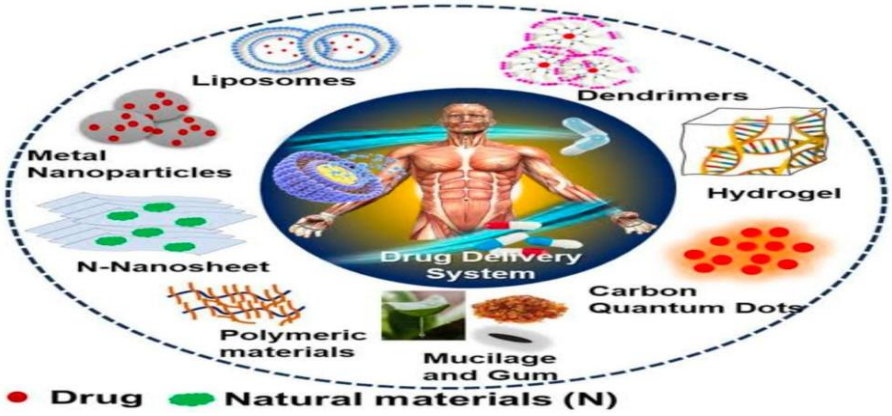


Figure 6: Drug Delivery System (Image credit to MDPI)

SURGICAL SUTURES

Traditional surgical sutures often require manual removal, which can cause discomfort, increase the risk of infection, and necessitate a follow-up medical visit. In contrast, biodegradable sutures made from PLA and its copolymers (such as PLGA polylactic-co-glycolic acid) offer a more patient-friendly alternative. These materials are resorbable, meaning they are gradually broken down by the body's natural metabolic processes. As healing progresses, these sutures decompose into lactic acid, which is safely metabolized and excreted. Their degradation rates can be tailored according to the healing needs of specific tissues, ranging from skin to internal organs. In addition to eliminating suture removal, they reduce the likelihood of foreign body reactions, post-surgical infections, and scarring, enhancing overall patient outcomes and comfort [3].

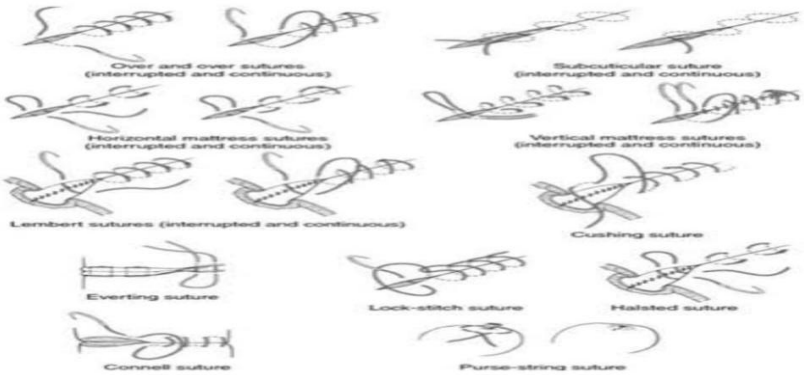


Figure 7: Surgical Sutures (Image credit to LinkedIn)

WOUND DRESSINGS AND BANDAGES

Bioplastics such as polyhydroxyalkanoates (PHAs) and seaweed-derived biopolymers like alginate are increasingly being used in advanced wound care. These materials offer multiple therapeutic benefits:

Moisture retention: They help maintain a moist wound environment, which is essential for optimal healing and minimizing scarring.

Antimicrobial properties: Seaweed-based dressings can inhibit bacterial growth and reduce the risk of infection.

Biodegradability: These dressings slowly break down over time, which can reduce the need for frequent dressing changes, particularly in chronic wounds, burns, and diabetic ulcers.

Biocompatibility: They support cell proliferation and tissue regeneration, accelerating the healing process.

Some formulations even integrate bioactive agents such as antibiotics or growth factors, enabling dual-function dressings that both protect and treat wounds [6, 4].

Figure 8: (Image credit to FirstAid4less)

TISSUE ENGINEERING SCAFFOLDS

Tissue engineering is an area where bioplastics have shown exceptional potential. Biodegradable polymers such as PLA, PHB, and their copolymers are used to create scaffold structures that mimic the extracellular matrix (ECM) of human tissues. These scaffolds provide a 3D framework that supports cell adhesion, proliferation, and differentiation, facilitating the regeneration of damaged tissues.

For instance, PLA-PGA blends are widely used in bone and cartilage engineering, where they serve as temporary matrices that guide new tissue formation. Over time, as the natural tissue grows and replaces the scaffold, the bioplastic structure gradually degrades, eliminating the need for surgical removal and reducing the risk of inflammation or fibrosis.

These scaffolds can be engineered with specific pore sizes, mechanical strength, and degradation rates, tailored to applications such as nerve regeneration, blood vessel reconstruction, and skin grafts [11, 3].

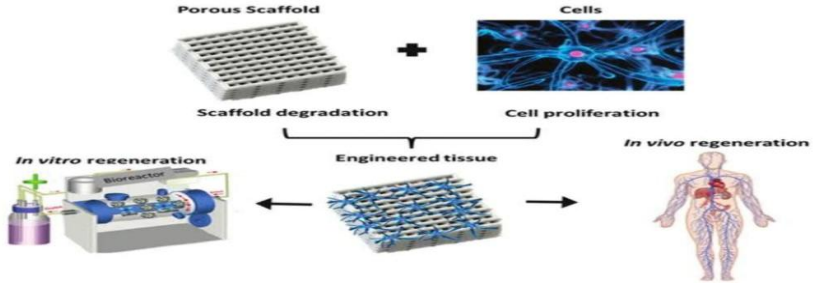


Figure 9: Tissue Engineering (Image credit to Research Gate)

IMPLANTS AND ORTHOPAEDIC DEVICES

In orthopaedic and reconstructive surgery, bioplastics like PLA and PHB are being used for temporary implants, such as bone screws, plates, pins, and surgical meshes. These materials are strong enough to provide initial mechanical support, but unlike metallic implants, they gradually degrade and are replaced by natural bone or tissue. This property eliminates the need for a second surgery to remove the implant, reducing patient risk, discomfort, and healthcare costs. Additionally, the rate of degradation can be tuned to align with the body's healing timeline, ensuring that the implant remains intact long enough to perform its function.

Applications also extend to craniofacial surgery, dental implants, and orthopaedic fixation, especially in paediatric patients, where growth considerations make resorbable implants particularly valuable [4].

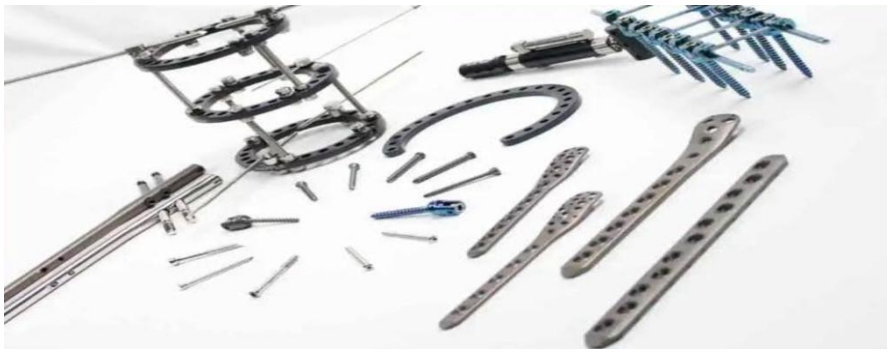


Figure 10: (Image credit to orthopedi implants)

DISPOSABLE MEDICAL PRODUCTS

The healthcare industry generates an enormous amount of single-use plastic waste, much of which comes from disposable items such as gloves, trays, syringes, tubing, surgical masks, and testing kits. These items, though essential for infection control, contribute heavily to hospital waste streams. Starch-based bioplastics and PLA offer sustainable alternatives for producing these items. Not only

are they biodegradable and compostable, but they also maintain the necessary strength, sterility, and safety standards required for medical use. By replacing conventional plastics with bioplastics in disposable products, healthcare facilities can significantly reduce their environmental footprint without compromising on clinical performance. Some hospitals have already begun adopting these alternatives in their sustainability initiatives, demonstrating the feasibility of integrating bioplastics into routine medical practice [13].

Figure 11: (Image credit to Justdial)

ADVANTAGES OF BIOPLASTICS IN HEALTHCARE

1. Biocompatibility

Bioplastics such as PLA, PHA, and PHB are non-toxic and biocompatible, meaning they can be safely used within the human body without triggering immune or inflammatory responses. This is especially critical for implants, sutures, and drug delivery systems, where direct contact with tissues or fluids occurs [3]. Their inert degradation products (e.g., lactic acid) are metabolized naturally and do not accumulate in the body [4].

2. Biodegradability

Unlike traditional plastics, many bioplastics are designed to degrade into harmless by-products such as carbon dioxide, water, and biomass. This reduces long-term environmental impact and is advantageous in applications such as temporary implants or wound dressings, where removal of material is not required [4,6].

3. Sustainability and Renewable Sourcing

Bioplastics are derived from renewable biomass, including corn starch, sugarcane, seaweed, and microbial cultures, reducing dependency on petroleum-based resources. Their cultivation and production generally emit lower greenhouse gases and consume less energy compared to fossil-derived plastics [2,8].

4. Sterilization Compatibility

Many bioplastics are compatible with common medical sterilization techniques, including gamma radiation, ethylene oxide (EtO), and autoclaving. For instance, PLA and its derivatives retain structural integrity after exposure to radiation, making them suitable for single-use surgical tools and packaging [3,9].

5. Reduced Carbon Footprint

From production to disposal, bioplastics typically generate fewer greenhouse gas emissions than traditional plastics. The cultivation of feedstock plants like corn and sugarcane even absorbs CO_2, partially offsetting emissions from manufacturing [7, 10].

6. Customizable Degradation Rates

One of the major technical advantages of bioplastics is the ability to control their degradation profile. Through polymer blending or molecular tuning, materials can be designed to degrade over hours, days, or months—matching the needs of wound healing, drug release, or tissue regeneration [11].

7. Reduced Medical Waste Burden

Hospitals produce large volumes of plastic waste daily. Using biodegradable bioplastics for gloves, trays, syringes, and diagnostic kits reduces the volume of non-recyclable waste and offers alternatives for compostable or energy-efficient disposal [4, 12].

8. Lower Risk of Toxic Leachates

Unlike some petroleum-based plastics, which can leach phthalates, BPA, or heavy metals, many bioplastics are free from endocrine-disrupting chemicals. This is particularly important for applications involving infants, pregnant women, or immunocompromised patients [13].

9. Support for Green Procurement and Hospital Sustainability Goals

Adopting bioplastics aligns with global trends in green hospital practices, which encourage the use of environmentally preferred materials. Healthcare institutions that shift toward bioplastics can improve their sustainability scores, comply with LEED healthcare certifications, and enhance public perception [14].

10. Innovation in Smart Bioplastics

Emerging research is exploring smart bioplastics—materials that respond to temperature, pH, or biological stimuli. These can be used in targeted drug delivery, biosensors, or wound dressings that signal infection, expanding the functional scope of biodegradable polymers in medicine [15].

CHALLENGES AND LIMITATIONS

1. High Production and Processing Costs

Bioplastics remain significantly more expensive to produce than conventional plastics due to the cost of renewable feedstocks, fermentation processes, and the lack of industrial-scale production infrastructure. This price difference is a key deterrent for budget-conscious healthcare systems looking to adopt sustainable alternatives [1,8].

2. Mechanical and Thermal Performance Limitations

Many bioplastics, such as PLA and PHA, have inferior mechanical strength and thermal resistance compared to fossil-based plastics. PLA, for example, can deform at temperatures above 60°C, making it unsuitable for autoclaving or use in load-bearing devices. These limitations restrict their role in high-performance or reusable medical tools [2, 9,17].

3. Regulatory Hurdles and Clinical Testing

To be used in clinical applications, bioplastics must comply with strict regulatory standards regarding biocompatibility, degradation, sterilizability, and toxicity. Approval by organizations like

the FDA and EMA often requires long-term clinical trials and extensive data on *in-vivo* behavior, delaying market entry and increasing development costs [3, 5,18].

4. Incomplete Biodegradation in Natural Settings

Many bioplastics do not degrade efficiently under natural or landfill conditions and require industrial composting environments—with specific temperature and microbial conditions—to break down. In most healthcare settings, such facilities are unavailable, leading to persistence of bioplastics in waste streams [4, 6,8].

5. Feedstock and Food Security Concerns

Bioplastics are typically made from food-based crops such as corn and sugarcane. This raises ethical concerns about the diversion of arable land and resources from food production to material manufacturing, potentially exacerbating food insecurity and contributing to deforestation and water depletion [7, 2, 1].

6. Moisture Sensitivity and Limited Shelf Stability

Starch- and protein-based bioplastics are highly hydrophilic, absorbing moisture from the air. This leads to dimensional changes, loss of structural integrity, and reduced shelf life, making them less suitable for use in humid or fluid-intensive clinical environments such as wound care or catheter applications [20].

7. Hybrid Material Recycling Challenges

To improve performance, bioplastics are often blended with synthetic polymers, resulting in composite materials that are neither fully recyclable nor compostable. These hybrids confuse disposal protocols and compromise hospital waste management efforts, often leading to incineration or landfill accumulation [19].

8. Limited Antimicrobial Properties

Most bioplastics lack natural antimicrobial functionality, a critical feature for medical devices and packaging. Adding antimicrobial agents like silver nanoparticles can raise concerns about toxicity, cost, and environmental impact, complicating product design and regulatory approval [16].

9. Lack of Global Certification and Standardization

There is no unified global standard for labelling bioplastics as biodegradable, compostable, or bio-based. This results in inconsistent material classification and procurement challenges in the global healthcare market. Hospitals often struggle to verify the sustainability claims of bioplastic products [22].

10. Misconceptions and Low Awareness among Stakeholders

There is a widespread misunderstanding of what bioplastics are and how they should be disposed of. Healthcare professionals and patients often assume that all bioplastics degrade naturally, or that they can be mixed with conventional plastic recyclables—leading to incorrect usage, environmental contamination, and lost sustainability benefits [23].

CONCLUSION

Bioplastics represent a transformative shift in the materials used for medical and healthcare products. Their combination of biodegradability, biocompatibility, and reduced environmental

impact makes them well-suited for applications ranging from sutures to implants and drug delivery systems. While challenges such as cost and regulatory approval persist, continued research, innovation, and policy support can drive the wider adoption of bioplastics in clinical settings. As the healthcare industry moves toward more sustainable practices, bioplastics are poised to play a critical role in shaping a greener future for medicine.

REFERENCES

[1]. Glick, B. R., & Patten, C. L. (2022). *Molecular biotechnology: principles and applications of recombinant DNA*. John Wiley & Sons, 55-73.

[2]. Naser, A. Z., Deiab, I., & Darras, B. M. (2021). Poly (lactic acid) (PLA) and polyhydroxyalkanoates (PHAs), green alternatives to petroleum-based plastics: a review. *RSC advances*, *11*(28), 17151-17196.

[3]. Richard, S. (2022c, November 4). Bioplastics and their Impact on Environment. Open Access Journals. https://www.rroij.com/open-access/bioplastics-and-their-impact-on-environment.php?aid=92109

[4]. Bai-Ngew, S., Therdthai, N., & Zhou, W. (2021b). Microwave vacuum-dried durian flour and its application in biscuits. Heliyon, 7(11), e08292.https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2021.e08292

[5]. https://www.fda.gov/media/142959/download

[6]. EUBIO_Admin. (2025, June 12). Environment. European Bioplastics e.V. https://www.european-bioplastics.org/bioplastics/environment

[7]. EuroPlas. (2024, September 27). What are some of the advantages and disadvantages of bioplastics. EuroPlas. https://europlas.com.vn/en-US/blog-1/what-are-some-of-the-advantages-and-disadvantages-of-bioplastics.

[8]. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/280948825

[9]. Morales, R. S., Sáenz-López, P., & De Las Heras Perez, M. A. (2024). Green Chemistry and Its Impact on the Transition towards Sustainable Chemistry: A Systematic Review. Sustainability, 16(15), 6526.https://doi.org/10.3390/su16156526.

[10]. https://www.fda.gov/media/142959/download

[11]. Vroman, I., & Tighzert, L. (2009). Biodegradable polymers. Materials, 2(2), 307–344. https://doi.org/10.3390/ma2020307.

[12]. World Health Organization: WHO. (2024, October 24). Health-care waste.https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/health-care-waste.

[13]. Hopewell, J., Dvorak, R., & Kosior, E. (2009b). Plastics recycling: challenges and opportunities. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B Biological Sciences, 364(1526), 2115–2126. https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2008.0311.

[14]. NatureWorks | Home. (n.d.).https://www.natureworksllc.com/.

[15]. Homepage | Practice GreenHealth. (n.d.).https://practicegreenhealth.org/.

[16]. Markovi, Z., Cová, M. K., Cušík, M., Danko, M., Švajdlenková, H., Kleinová, A., Cek, P. H., Lehocký, M., Markovi, B. T. C., & Špitalský, Z. (2019). Erratum: Structural, mechanical and

antibacterial features of curcumin/polyurethane nanocomposites. Journal of Applied Polymer Science, 137(3).https://doi.org/10.1002/app.48423.

[17]. https://www.mddionline.com/materials/challenges-in-designing-medical-device-materials

[18]. Khan, A. R., Grewal, N. S., Zhou, C., Yuan, K., Zhang, H., & Jun, Z. (2023). Recent advances in biodegradable metals for implant applications: Exploring in vivo and in vitro responses. Results in Engineering, 20, 101526.https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rineng.2023.101526.

[19]. Peng, Z., Weber, R., Ren, Y., Wang, J., Sun, Y., & Wang, L. (2020). Characterization of PCDD/Fs and heavy metal distribution from municipal solid waste incinerator fly ash sintering process. Waste Management, 103, 260–267. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.wasman.2019.12.028.

[20]. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC10892516/

[21]. https://doi.org/10.3390/

[22]. How to build a circular Economy | Ellen MacArthur Foundation. (n.d.). https://ellenmacarthurfoundation.org/.

[23]. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.susmat.2021.e00295.

Chapter 5

MEDICAL IMAGING - AN OVERVIEW

SNEHA A[1], UDHAYASRI C[1], PRITHIKA E[1], PARKAVI S[1], NANDHINI B[1] AND SUBASHINI G[2]

[1]Department of Biotechnology, Seethalakshmi Ramaswami College, Trichy
[2]Department of Biotechnology, Shrimati Indira Gandhi College, Trichy

INTRODUCTION

Medical imaging refers to the application of image analysis methods to medical images such as X-rays, CT scan, MRI, retinographies and ultrasound images for purpose of screening, diagnostics and treatment. It involves the extraction of image features such as colour, texture and shape to aid in the analysis and interpretation of medical data. Feature selection methods are often used to reduce the dimensionality of the high resolution medical images and improve the effectiveness of the analysis. (1) (25)

Figure 1: (Image credits to post DICOM)

PRIMARY TYPE OF MEDICAL IMAGING

X-RAYS

X-rays are a type of radiation called electromagnetic waves. It creates pictures of the inside of our body. The images show the parts of our body in different shades of black and white. This technique uses invisible electromagnetic energy beams to produce images of internal tissues, bones, and organs on film or digital media. It is commonly used in human body. (2) (26)

Figure 2: X Rays (Image credits to Interesting Engineering)

APPLICATIONS

Health use: The most important application of X-rays is in medicine. It is used to find human bone fractures, certain tumours and other abnormal masses, pneumonia, some types of injuries, calcifications, foreign objects, or dental problems. (3)

Diagnostics imaging: X-rays are used to visualize bones, detect fractures, infections, tumours and abnormalities.

Mammography: It is a specialized type of X-ray used to detect breast Cancer. Mammograms can also detect tiny bits of calcium, called micro calcifications, which show up as very bright specks on a mammogram. (4)

Radiation therapy in cancer treatment: X-rays and other types of high-energy radiation can be used to destroy cancerous tumours and cells by damaging their DNA. (5)

ADVANTAGES

Non-invasive and quick: It provides a fast way to diagnose issues without surgery.

Widely available: Most of the hospitals and clinics have X-ray equipment. (6)

Low cost: Compared to other imaging techniques like CT scan or MRI, X-rays is of low cost. (7)

Effective for bone imaging: Excellent at detecting fractures, infections and bone deformities. (8)

Useful for detecting certain diseases: Such as tuberculosis, pneumonia and some cancers. (9)

DISADVANTAGES

Radiation exposure: X-rays used are ionizing radiation which can increase the risk of cancer, especially in children and with frequent exposure. (10)

Not suitable for pregnant women: Radiation can potentially harm the developing foetus. (11)

Limited soft tissue detail: X-rays don't show the soft tissues in a well-defined manner as other techniques like CT scan or MRI. (12)

Possible Allergic reactions: Some contrast materials used in X-ray procedure cause allergic reactions. (13) (27) (28)

CT SCAN (COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY)

A computed tomography scan is also known as computed axial tomography (CAT SCAN). This technique is used to obtain detailed images of the body. The personnel that perform CT scan are called radiographers or radiology technologists. It is used to detect diseases and injuries. CT scans usually take about 24 to 48 hours to get the results. (14)

Figure 3: CT Scan (Image credits to South Jersey Radiology)

APPLICATION

Diagnosis and assessing diseases: CT scan helps to diagnose a wide range of conditions like infections, tumours and fractures. It is also used to monitor the progress of disease like cancer.

Assessing trauma and injuries: CT scans are essential for evaluating injuries such as fractures, bleeding and organs damage after accident or trauma

Security and defence: It is used in airports scanners to inspect package and cargo for weapons.

Cardio vascular assessment: CT angiography for visualizing blood vessels and it identifies Aneurysms blockages and congenital heart disease.

Research and development: CT scans are used in scientific studies for eye resolution imaging of biological samples or engineered materials. [15]

ADVANTAGES

Detail images: It provides detailed images of internal structure, allowing for accurate diagnosis and assessment.

3d reconstruction: CT scan creates 3D images for better visualization and surgical planning.

Painless and non-invasive: Most of the people have no problem with getting CT scans because they are painless and would not disturb the day

Speed and efficiency: CT scans are increasingly being used in urgent care settings.

Accurate diagnosis: It helps to diagnose conditions like internal injuries, tumours, infections and strokes with high accuracy. [16]

DISADVANTAGES

Radiation exposure: CT scan may increase long term cancer risk, especially repeated scans.

Cost effective: CT scan is more expensive than other imaging method like X-rays or ultrasound.

Contrast material: It is often used to improve the visibility of certain tissues, blood vessels and organs. It helps differentiate between normal and abnormal structures by enhancing the contrast of the images.

Allergic reactions: Some patients may have allergic reaction to the contrast dye used in some CT scans.

Not always necessary: Maybe overused in situations where a simpler, cheaper test would suffice. [17] [29]

MRI SCANS (MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING)

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is a medical imaging technique used in radiology to generate pictures of the anatomy and the physiological processes inside the body. It is widely used in medicine diagnosis, staging and diseases. MRI scans compared to CT scans is providing better contrast in images of soft tissues. It was originally called as NMRI (Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Imaging) techniques. MRI is the most used technique in diagnostic medicine. It is also used to form images of non-living objects like mummies. [18]

Figure 4: MRI Scan (Image credits to Get Scanned)

APPLICATIONS

Breast imaging: MRI is conducted to detect cancer cells in the patients. This MRI scans offers a comprehensive assessment of the multiple body organs.

Cardiovascular imaging: It is widely used cardiac imaging and assess the structure and function of the heart. These scans provide highly detailed images of the heart chambers, valves, blood vessels and surrounding tissues.

Neurological imaging: To detect brain tumours, strokes, Aneurysms and multiple sclerosis. This technique evaluates the brain structure and activity in neurological disorders like epilepsy, Alzheimer's disease and Parkinson's disease.

Abdominal and pelvic imaging: It is used to diagnose the liver, kidney, pancreas and adrenal gland abnormalities.

Musculoskeletal imaging: MRI scans are used to diagnose joint disorders like arthritis, torn ligaments

ADVANTAGES

No radiation: MRI scans uses magnetic fields and radio waves. eliminating the risk of radiation exposure.

Non- invasive and no ionizing radiation: Unlike x-rays or CT scans, MRI scans doesn't use harmful ionizing radiation.

Better for soft tissue than CT scans: MRI scans provide more details and clear images of soft tissue compared to CT scans.

Detect cancer cells: MRI scans help to determine if cancer has spread to other parts of the body, especially in areas with soft tissues.

High- resolution images: It provides highly detailed images, especially of soft tissues like brain, muscles, heart, etc.

DISADVANTAGES

Cost effective: MRI scans are more expensive than other imaging technique like CT scans.

Long scan times: Procedure can take 30- 60 minutes or more, which may be uncomfortable.

Contrast agents: Some MRI scans require the use of contrast agents, which can cause some allergic reactions in certain individuals.

Potential for heating: The radio frequency energy used during the scans can cause the body to heat up, particularly during longer scans.

Not suitable for everyone: This scanner is unsafe for patients with certain implants like pacemakers, metal clips. [19] [30]

ULTRASOUND IMAGING

Ultrasound Imaging is also known as sonography. It is used high-frequency sound waves to view inside the body. Because ultrasound images are captured in real-time, they can also show movement of the body's internal organs as well as blood flowing through the blood vessels. Unlike X-ray imaging, there is no ionizing radiation exposure associated with ultrasound imaging. These waves are used in various fields, particularly in medical imaging and industrial applications. [20]

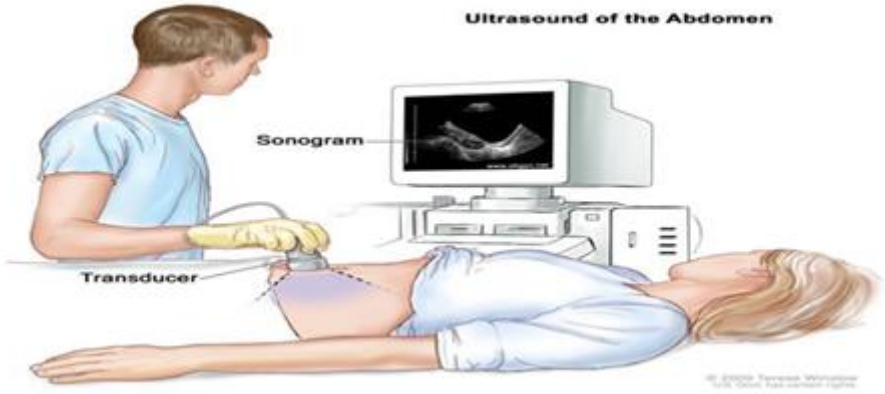


Figure 5: Ultrasound Image (Image credits to South Jersey Radiology)

APPLICATION

Surgical tools: High frequency ultrasound is used for breaking up the kidney stones or cataracts.

Biological research: Ultrasound is used to study soft tissues and blood flow in animals and humans.

Pregnancy monitoring: Ultrasound helps to monitor foetal growth, development and position as well as check for potential issues during pregnancy.

Blood flow assessment: It is used to examine blood vessels and monitoring blood flow and diagnosis of vascular problems.

ADVANTAGES

Real time imaging: It provides dynamic and real time images thereby allowing for continuous monitoring of tissues and organs.

No radiation exposure: Ultrasound doesn't use ionizing radiation making it a safe option for repeated scans, particularly during pregnancy.

Cost effective: Compared to other imaging techniques, ultrasound is relatively inexpensive, making it accessible for a wide range of patients.

Safe: The ultrasound uses sound waves instead of ionizing radiation like X-rays.

Visualise soft tissues: It is particularly good at visualizing soft tissues, such as muscles, tendons, ligaments and blood vessels.

DISADVANTAGES

Limited penetration: It cannot provide images of bones or air filled structures like lungs effectively.

Operator dependent: Ultrasound image quality can vary based on the skill of the technician.

Lower resolution: Compared to other techniques like CT scans or MRI, ultrasound may not provide as detailed images.

Not suitable for all tissues: It doesn't provide effective image of certain internal structures like the brain in adults.

Image artefacts: Ultrasound images can be affected by artefacts, which can distort the image and make it difficult to interpret. (21)

APPLICATION OF MEDICAL IMAGING

Medical imaging technology has been transformed modern healthcare by enabling non-invasive visualization of the internal structures and functions of the body. These technologies include X-rays, Computed Tomography (CT), Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), ultrasound, and nuclear medicine techniques such as Positron Emission Tomography (PET). Each modality offers unique diagnostic capabilities that aid in early detection, diagnosis, and treatment monitoring of various diseases. MRI scans are widely used for soft tissue imaging, especially in neurological and musculoskeletal disorders. While CT scans are preferred for trauma and internal bleeding due to their rapid imaging capability. Ultrasound remains essential in obstetrics and cardiology for real-time imaging without ionizing radiation. Nuclear medicine techniques provide metabolic and functional information, which is crucial in Oncology and Cardiology. The integration of artificial intelligence (AI) and machine learning into medical imaging further enhances diagnostic accuracy, automates image interpretation, and supports clinical decision-making. These technologies collectively reduce the need for exploratory surgeries, shorten diagnosis times, and improve patient outcomes. (22)

ADVANTAGES OF MEDICAL IMAGING

Medical imaging technology offers numerous advantages that have revolutionized the way healthcare professionals diagnose, treat, and monitor diseases. One of the most significant benefits is its non-invasive nature. Unlike surgical procedures that may require incisions or internal exploration, imaging techniques such as X-rays, MRI, CT scans, and ultrasound allow physicians to view the internal structures of the body without causing physical harm or discomfort to the patient. This leads to safer, quicker, and more patient-friendly diagnostic processes. Another key advantage is the early detection of diseases. Medical imaging can reveal signs of illnesses, such as tumours, blood clots, or organ damage, before they manifest through physical symptoms. This early detection is crucial for effective treatment, especially in conditions like cancer, where early-stage intervention dramatically improves survival rates. Mammography can detect breast cancer in its earliest stages, often before a lump is felt by the patient or doctor. Medical imaging also provides detailed and accurate visualizations of the body's internal anatomy. Technologies like MRI and CT scans generate high-resolution, cross-sectional images that allow clinicians to examine tissues, organs, and bones in great detail. These images are critical for making accurate diagnoses and planning appropriate treatment strategies. Furthermore, imaging can be used to guide real-time procedures, such as biopsies or catheter placements, enhancing precision and reducing the risk of complications. In

addition to diagnosis and treatment planning, medical imaging plays an essential role in monitoring disease progression and evaluating the effectiveness of ongoing treatments. Regular scans can show whether a condition is improving, stable, or worsening, enabling doctors to adjust treatment plans as needed. This ongoing monitoring helps ensure that patients receive the most effective care throughout their treatment journey. Finally, the versatility of medical imaging technology extends across all fields of medicine, including Cardiology, Neurology, Orthopaedics, and Obstetrics. Its ability to aid in a wide range of clinical situations makes it an indispensable tool in modern healthcare, improving both the quality and efficiency of patient care. [23]

DISADVANTAGES OF MEDICAL IMAGING

Medical imaging technology has brought transformative benefits to healthcare; it also comes with several disadvantages that need to be considered. One of the primary concerns is the exposure to ionizing radiation, particularly from imaging modalities such as X-rays and CT scans. Repeater high-dose exposure to radiation can increase the long-term risk of cancer, especially in vulnerable populations like children and pregnant women. Although advancements in imaging technology have reduced the doses required, the cumulative effect of frequent imaging still poses a potential health risk. Another significant disadvantage is the high cost associated with medical imaging equipment and procedures. Advanced machines like MRI and PET scanners are expensive to purchase, maintain, and operate. This often translates to high costs for patients and healthcare systems, limiting accessibility in low-resource settings or rural areas. Additionally, not all healthcare facilities are equipped with the latest imaging technologies, which can lead to disparities in the quality of care received by patients in different regions. Medical imaging also carries the risk of false positives and over diagnosis. Sometimes, imaging may detect abnormalities that are benign or clinically insignificant, leading to unnecessary anxiety, additional testing, or even invasive procedures. For example, incidental findings during a CT scan may prompt follow-up investigations that do not benefit the patient and could lead to harm or overtreatment. Moreover, interpreting medical images requires specialized training and expertise. Radiologists must carefully analyse and contextualize the results to avoid misdiagnosis. However, due to factors such as human error, image quality limitations, or ambiguous findings, misinterpretations can occur, potentially leading to incorrect or delayed treatments. In some cases, this can have serious consequences for patient outcomes. Lastly, ethical and privacy concerns arise with the storage and sharing of medical images, especially in digital formats. With the increasing use of cloud-based storage and AI in medical imaging, there is a greater risk of data breaches and unauthorized access to sensitive patient information. Ensuring the security and confidentiality of medical imaging data remains a significant challenge in the digital age. [24]

REFERENCES

[1]. Smith, J., & Doe, A. (2023). Feature extraction and selection in medical imaging: Applications in diagnostics and treatment. Journal of Medical Imaging and Analysis, 15(2), 123–135. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmia.2023.01.00

[2]. Brink, J. A., & Morin, R. L. (2020). Diagnostic radiology: A guide to imaging and radiologic procedures. Radiologic Clinics of North America, 58(1), 1–15. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rcl.2019.08.001

[3]. Hricak, H., Brenner, D. J., Adelstein, S. J., Frush, D. P., Hall, E. J., Howell, R. W., & Wagner, L. K. (2020). Managing radiation use in medical imaging: A multifaceted challenge. Radiology, 253(1), 5–18. https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2531091155

[4]. Bleyer, A., & Welch, H. G. (2012). Effect of three decades of screening mammography on breast-cancer incidence. New England Journal of Medicine, 367(21), 1998–2005. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1206809

[5]. Delaney, G., Jacob, S., Featherstone, C., & Barton, M. (2005). The role of radiotherapy in cancer treatment: Estimating optimal utilization from a review of evidence-based clinical guidelines. Cancer, 104(6), 1129–1137. https://doi.org/10.1002/cncr.21324

[6]. Mettler, F. A., Huda, W., Yoshizumi, T. T., & Mahesh, M. (2008). Effective doses in radiology and diagnostic nuclear medicine: A catalog. Radiology, 248(1), 254–263. https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2481071451

[7]. Baker, S. R., Bhatti, M., Herts, B. R., & McDonald, J. M. (2014). Cost-effectiveness of imaging procedures: A review. Radiologic Clinics of North America, 52(1), 131–147. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rcl.2013.08.009

[8]. Rogers, L. F., Resnick, D., & Kransdorf, M. J. (2016). Imaging of skeletal trauma: Expert radiology series (4thed.). Elsevier Health Sciences.

[9]. Zur Wiesch, J. S., Kouyos, R., Engelstädter, J., Regoes, R. R., & Bonhoeffer, S. (2010). Population biological principles of drug-resistance evolution in infectious diseases. The Lancet Infectious Diseases, 11(3), 236–247.https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099(10)70264-4

[10]. Pearce, M. S., Salotti, J. A., Little, M. P., McHugh, K., Lee, C., Kim, K. P., & de González, A. B. (2012). Radiation exposure from CT scans in childhood and subsequent risk of leukaemia and brain tumours: a retrospective cohort study. The Lancet, 380(9840), 499-505.https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(12)60815-0

[11]. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. (2017). Guidelines for diagnostic imaging during pregnancy and lactation. ACOG Committee Opinion No.723.https://www.acog.org/clinical/clinical-guidance/committee- opinion/ articles /2017 /10/ guidelines-for-diagnostic-imaging-during-pregnancy-and-lactation

[12]. Kanal, E., Barkovich, A. J., Bell, C., Borgstede, J. P., Bradley, W. G., Froelich, J. W., & Zaremba, L. A. (2007). ACR guidance document for safe MR practices: 2007. American Journal of Roentgenology, 188(6), 1447-1474. https://doi.org/10.2214/AJR.06.1616

[13]. Katayama, H., Yamaguchi, K., Kozuka, T., Takashima, T., Seez, P., & Matsuura, K. (1990). Adverse reactions to ionic and nonionic contrast media. A report from the Japanese Committee on the Safety of Contrast Media. Radiology, 175(3), 621-628. https://doi.org/10.1148/radiology.175.3.2343103

[14]. Mettler, F. A., Mahesh, M., Bhargavan-Chatfield, M., Chambers, C. E., Elee, J. G., Frush, D. P., & Yoshizumi, T. T. (2008). Radiologic and nuclear medicine studies in the United States and worldwide: Frequency, radiation dose, and comparison with other radiation sources—1950–2007. Radiology, 253(2), 520-531. https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2532082010

[15]. Stock, S. R. (2008). Microcomputed Tomography: Methodology and Applications (pp. 1–15). CRC Press.

[16]. Mettler, F. A., Mahesh, M., Morrison, S. O., Smith-Bindman, R., & Linton, O. W. (2008). Effective doses in radiology and diagnostic nuclear medicine: a catalog. Radiology, 248(1), 254–263. https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2481071451

[17]. Thomsen, H. S., & Morcos, S. K. (2009). Contrast media and the kidney: European Society of Urogenital Radiology (ESUR) guidelines. British Journal of Radiology, 82(980), 546–549. https://doi.org/10.1259/bjr/42155482

[18]. Al Rabah, A. A. A., Binmhusien, M. A., Alotaibi, M. H., & Almalki, B. A. (2024). Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI): Principles, Applications, and Clinical Utility. Journal of Advances and Scholarly Researches in Allied Education, 21(2), 83–85. https://doi.org/10.29070/qvz4sm62

[19]. Runge, V. M. (2018). Magnetic Resonance Imaging: Clinical Principles and Applications. Journal of Magnetic Resonance Imaging, 47(3), 575–587.https://doi.org/10.1002/jmri.25874

[20]. Miele, V. (2008). Sonography: Principles and Current Clinical Applications. European Journal of Radiology, 68(3), 309–317. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejrad.2008.07.004

[21]. Sidhu, P. S., Cantisani, V., Deganello, A., Dietrich, C. F., Duran, C., Franke, D., & Whitaker, M. (2017). Role of contrast-enhanced ultrasound (CEUS) in paediatric practice: An EFSUMB position statement. Ultraschall in der Medizin, 38(01), 33–43. https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0042-117872

[22]. Doi, K. (2007). Computer-aided diagnosis in medical imaging: Historical review, current status and future potential. Computerized Medical Imaging and Graphics,31(4–5),198–211.

[23]. Jamal, Y. (2024). Medical imaging: Pioneering advances and transformative impact on modern healthcare. Allied Journal of Medical Research, 8(5), 257. https://www.alliedacademies.org/articles/medical-imaging-pioneering-advances-and-transformative-impact-on-modern-healthcare-30456.html

[24]. Zhang, L., Li, W., & Chen, Y. (2023). Diagnostic error and bias in the department of radiology: A pictorial review. Insights into Imaging, 14(1), 1–12.

[25]. https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/computer-science/medical-imaging

[26]. https://medlineplus.gov/xrays.html

[27]. https://www.nibib.nih.gov/science-education/science-topics/x-rays

[28]. https://testbook.com/physics/x-ray

[29]. https://teleoshinmedicalsystems.com/the-comprehensive-guide-to-ct-scans/

[30]. https://www.pw.live/neet/exams/mri-full-form

Chapter 6

BIOSENSORS - AN OVERVIEW

PRITHIKA E[1], SNEHA A[1], UDHAYASRI C[1], PARKAVI S[1], NANDHINI B[1] AND SUBASHINI G[2]

[1]Department of Biotechnology, Seethalakshmi Ramaswami College, Trichy.
[2]Department of Biotechnology, Shrimati Indira Gandhi College, Trichy

INTRODUCTION

Biological sensors are nowadays wide spread in the fields of medical, environmental monitoring, food safety, agriculture etc. It was first discovered in 1950 by an American Biochemist named L.L. Clark; He developed it to measure the oxygen levels in the blood. [1] This discovery paved the way to further advanced technology like enzyme based biosensors. [2] A biosensor is an analytical device which converts the biological response into an electrical signal. [23] They measure the chemical substances or the biomarkers and they are independent of physical parameters like pH so they can be reused in different processes. They differ from other diagnostic devices by the selectivity and sensitivity performance.

DEFINITION

The biosensor in the medical field is an analytical device that detects and measures the specific biological or chemical substances, such as biomarkers, metabolites or pathogens, in the body. It combines a biological component i.e. enzymes, antibodies or nucleic acids with the transducer, which converts the response into an electrical signal. [3].

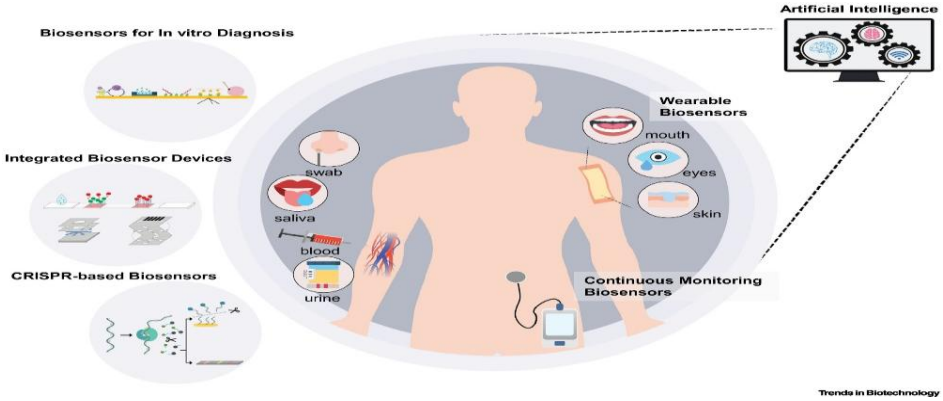


Figure 1: Biosensors (Image credit to Trends in Biotechnology)

PRINCIPLE

The biological material of interest (e.g. specific enzyme) is immobilized by conventional methods (physical or membrane entrapment, on- covalent or covalent binding) this immobilized biological material is in intimate contact with the transducer. [24] The analyte binds to bio materials to form a bound analyte which in turn produces the electronic response that can be measured. In some

instances, an analyte is converted to a product which may be associated with release of heat, gas (oxygen), electrons or hydrogen ions. [25] The transducer can convert the product linked changes into an electric signal which can be amplified and measured. [4]

COMPONENTS OF BIOSENSOR

Biological recognition element:

This component is used to recognize the analyte and bind to it (the substance being measured) e.g. A whole cell, enzymes, antibodies, nucleic acids etc.

Transducer:

It is simply a device which converts the energy from one form to another. It contains two units namely

Bioreceptor: The sensitive biological element a biologically derived material or a biomimetic component that interacts (binds or recognizes) the analyte

Electrical interface: Detector element detects the signal resulting from the interaction of analyte and bio receptor; then converts it to the electrical signal.

This can be done by different processes. They are,

i) Electrochemical: detects changes in electrical current, charge and potential

ii) Optical: Measure changes in light intensity, absorption and fluorescence

iii) Thermal: Measure the heat changes associated with biological changes

iv) Resonant: observe change in vibrant frequency

v) Others like (ISFET), piezoelectric etc.

Signal processor and display:

Combination of electronic devices i.e.

- Amplifier
- Signal processor
- Display device [5]

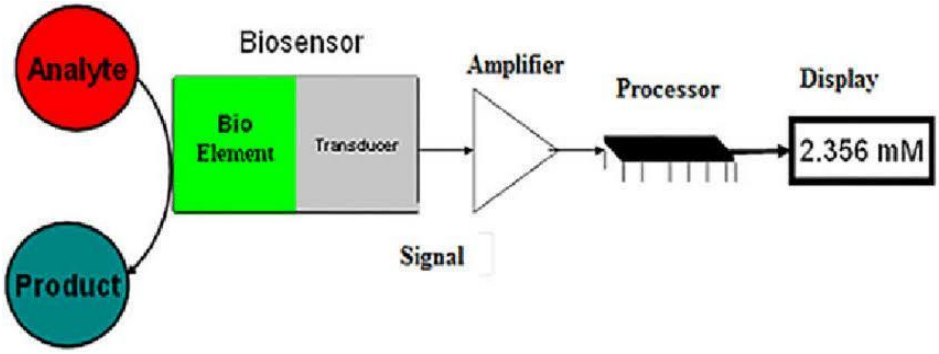


Figure 2: Signal Process (Image credit to Research Gate)

TYPES OF BIOSENSORS

GLUCOSE BIOSENSOR

A glucose biosensor is a device that is used to measure and detect the level of glucose in the blood or urine by the use of biological components like enzymes. They are used widely in diabetes

management. Electrochemical biosensors, optical biosensors and self - powered biosensors are the types. So, it is an enzyme-based biosensor. [6]

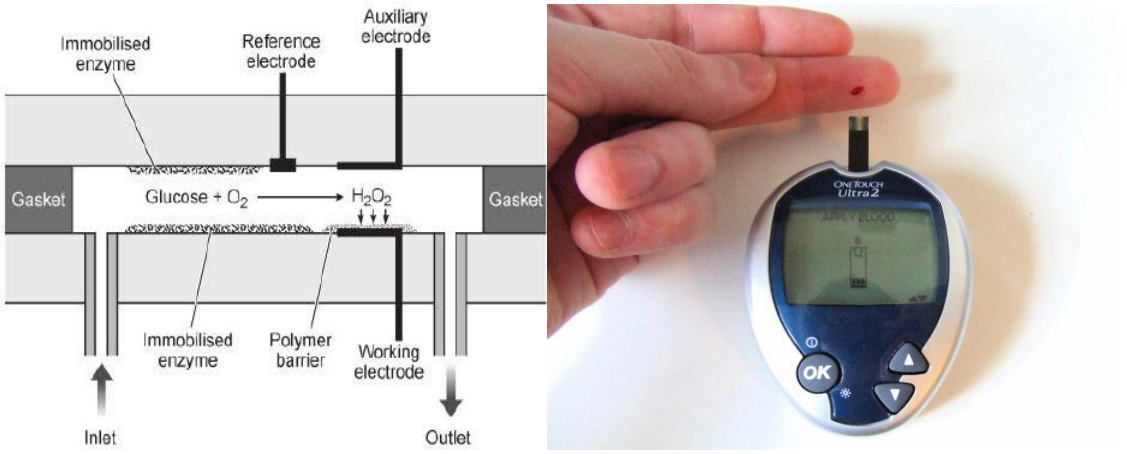


Figure 3: Image credit to Research Gate Image credit to Wikimedia commons

WORKING

The glucose is the analyte that the biosensor is designed to detect. Bio receptor is the molecule which specifically detects the analyte. For the detection of glucose many enzymes are used they are Glucose oxidase, glucose dehydrogenase nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide, glucose dehydrogenase flavin adenine dinucleotide, glucose dehydrogenase pyrroloquinoline quinone.[26]These above enzymes are coated in the test strip that interacts with the analyte in the drop of blood .Then the transducer converts the reaction to electrical signal .The signals are processed and quantified and the glucose level is shown on the display of the glucometer . [7]

ADVANTAGES

- Accurate glucose monitoring: Reliable and accurate reading.
- Real time monitoring
- Improved diabetes management: it helps diabetic patients to informed about the level, exercise, insulin dosing
- Reduced risk of complications: it helps to prevent long term problems like kidney damage
- Convenient: it is portable and easy to use. [8]

DISADVANTAGES

- Inaccuracy: Sometimes it produces irrelevant values which may be due to high temperature or humidity
- Cost: The test strips can be expensive for frequent users
- Pain and discomfort: Finger stick glucose testing can be painful
- Calibration and maintenance: Some biosensors require the regular calibration and maintenance for accuracy. [6]

PREGNANCY TEST KITS

It is an immunosensor, it tests the presence of the human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) hormone in the urine or blood sample which indicates pregnancy by measuring the concentration of the hormone. [27] Its types are Lateral flow tests and digital tests. [9]

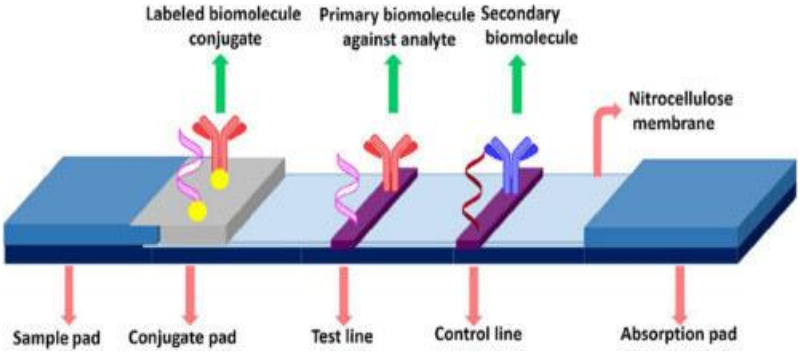


Figure 4: (Image credit to lino Biotech AG)

WORKING

A urine sample is added on the sample pad. It reaches the reaction zone. If hCG is present in the sample, then it binds to the antibodies. These antibodies have an enzyme attached to them which can participate in reaching further along the test strip. The test zone contains different immovable antibodies which are attached to the strip. These antibodies also bind to the hCG, which creates a sandwich structure between the two different antibodies. The enzyme on the moveable antibodies triggers a colour change in dye molecules on the test strip. This line only appears if the urine contains hCG, the woman is pregnant If there's no hCG, the mobile antibodies just sail on past. [10]

ADVANTAGES

Easy to use: The test kits are very simple and user friendly as they have detailed instructions on how to use them

Cost effective: Pregnancy test kits are relatively inexpensive compared to other methods. They provide an affordable way to check for pregnancy

Quick results: Pregnancy test kits provide rapid results no need to wait for long time to find out pregnancy. [11]

DISADVANTAGES

False negatives: hCG levels may not be detectable immediately after conception and also it provides false results when the kit is incorrectly used

False positives: Menopause and other ovarian issues that lead to elevated hCG levels

Medications: Although most antibiotics and birth control pills don't significantly affect the accuracy of the pregnancy test but some fertility medications containing the hCG interfere with the results.

Sensitivity: If the test kit sits too long, the lines might get evaporated and thus lead to false results. [12]

THERMOMETRIC BIOSENSOR

It is also known as thermo or calorimetric biosensors that measure the change in temperature during the biochemical reactions like antigen antibody binding. The heat change is directly proportional to the concentration of the analyte being measured. [28]

WORKING

The biochemical reaction produces or absorbs heat. Thermometric biosensor detects the change in temperature. Then the change in temperature generates a signal and it is proportional to the concentration of the analyte. [13]

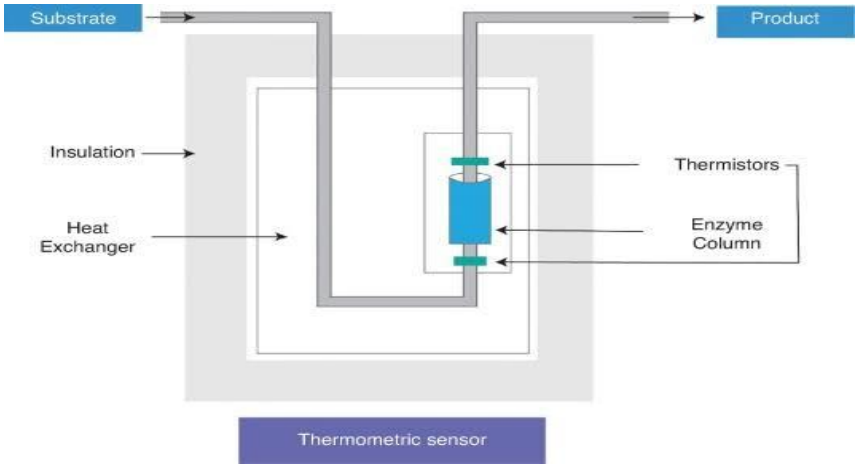


Figure 5: Thermometric Biosensor (Image credit to Science direct.com)

ADVANTAGES

Label free detection: Thermal biosensors require no labelling agents, simplifying sample preparation and minimizing interference.

Wide analyte range: These are applicable to both small and macro molecules, provided the reaction is enthalpically detectable.

Real time monitoring: Applicable in continuous flow systems, offering real time monitoring well suited for clinical or industrial automation. [14]

DISADVANTAGES

Limited dynamic range: May not be suitable for measuring very high or low temperature

Sensitivity to environmental factors: Temperature fluctuations, humidity etc may affect accuracy

Limited specificity: may not be specific to a particular analyte

Calibration challenges: it can be a complex process

Interference from specific reactions: some other reactions may also produce heat which produces inaccurate measurement. [15]

LACTATE METER

It is a device used to measure the blood lactate level after the high exercises or work especially in the athletes. This device gives the results instantly and precisely. [16]

Figure 6: (Image credit to Nova Biomedical)

WORKING

Lactate oxidase is an enzyme that reacts with the lactate and converts it to pyruvate and hydrogen peroxide. [30] Then the electrical signal produced by the reaction is measured. The change in current

due to the oxidation of hydrogen peroxide at an electrode is measured. The strength of the electrical signal is directly proportional to the concentration of the lactate. The device converts the signal into a concentration of lactate and value is displayed on the screen. [17]

ADVANTAGES

Speed of analysis: portable meters provide near- instantaneous results, ideal for real time feedback during the training in sports

Ease of use and portability: The devices are lightweight, user friendly and can be used in field settings without lab infrastructure. [29]

Minimal blood volume: Require only a small drop of capillary blood, making testing less invasive and more tolerable for athletes. [18]

DISADVANTAGES

Sensitivity to sampling technique: Errors from improper blood collection (e.g. Finger squeezing, inadequate cleaning) can significantly affect the readings.

Device variability: There was notable variation between different portable devices (eg., Lactate pro vs Accusport), raising concerns about inter device reliability.

Influence of environmental conditions: results can be affected by the ambient temperature or humidity. [19]

PULSE OXIMETER

It is a small clip like structured device it is used to measure the blood oxygen level and pulse. It is a non-invasive test. [20]

Figure 7: Pulse Oximeter (Image credit to wallpaper Flare)

WORKING

A small beam of light passes through the blood by the finger. The device measures the changes in the light absorption in both oxygenated and deoxygenated blood. And the value is displayed with the heart rate. [31]

ADVANTAGES

Non-invasive and continuous monitoring: pulse oximetry allows continuous, real time monitoring of arterial oxygen saturation (SpO_2) without needing blood samples.

Early detection of Hypoxemia: Provides rapid alerts to drops in oxygen saturation, enabling earlier clinical intervention.

Ease of use: Simple to operate and interpret, requiring minimal training, making it ideal for use in hospital, home care and pre hospital settings.

Portable and cost effective: Devices are compact and widely available at relatively low cost, increasing accessibility.

DISADVANTAGES

Limited accuracy in certain conditions: Accuracy decreases at SpO_2 < 80% and readings can be unreliable in critically ill patients or those with poor perfusion.

Does not measure CO_2 or ventilation status: only provides oxygen saturation, not ventilation (CO_2 removal) so hypercapnia can go undetected.

Affected by external factors: Motion artefacts, nail polish, skin pigmentation, and ambient light can distort readings

Inaccuracy with Abnormal haemoglobins: cannot distinguish between oxyhemoglobin and dyshemoglobins (e.g. Carboxyhemoglobin or methemoglobin) which leads to false results. [21]

CHARACTERISTICS OF BIOSENSORS

Sensitivity: It is able to detect the small changes in the analyte concentration

Specificity: It can specifically detect an analyte

Accuracy: It provides the precise measurements

Reproducibility: It is able to produce the consistent results

Stability: Ability to maintain the performance over time.

LIMITATIONS OF THE BIOSENSORS

Cost: It can be expensive to maintain and develop

Limited dynamic range: They are unable to detect the very high or low concentrations

Calibration: Requires regular use and calibration

Stability and shelf life: They can be degraded over time and use

Sample preparation: Requires the specific sample preparation. [22]

REFERENCES

[1]. Guilbault, G. G. (2003). Clark's enzyme electrode: Genesis of the glucose sensor. Analytical Letters, 36(7), 1441–1457. https://doi.org/10.1081/AL-120017743

[2]. Upadhyay, L., Verma, N., & Bhardwaj, A. (2021). Enzyme-based biosensors for point-of-care applications in clinical diagnostics. Biosensors and Bioelectronics, 180, 1–12. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bios.2021.113093

[3]. D'Orazio, P. (2003). Biosensors in clinical chemistry—2011 update. TrAC Trends in Analytical Chemistry, 22(5), 251–256. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0165-9936(03)00096-2

[4]. Velusamy, V., Arshak, K., Korostynska, O., Oliwa, K., & Adley, C. (2010). Biosensors in clinical chemistry: Technologies and applications. Sensors, 10(7), 6788–6806.https://doi.org/10.3390/s100706788

[5]. Thévenot, D. R., Toth, K., Durst, R. A., & Wilson, G. S. (2001). Electrochemical biosensors: Recommended definitions and classification. Biosensors and Bioelectronics, 16(1–2), 121–131. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0956-5663(01)00115-4

[6]. Heller, A., & Feldman, B. (2008). Electrochemical glucose sensors and their applications in diabetes management. Chemical Reviews, 108(7), 2482–2505. https://doi.org/10.1021/cr068069y

[7]. Pickup, J. C., Hussain, F., Evans, N. D., Rolinski, O. J., & Birch, D. J. S. (2005). Fluorescence-based glucose sensors. Biosensors and Bioelectronics, 20(12), 2555–2565. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bios.2004.11.012

[8]. Wang, J. (2008). Electrochemical glucose biosensors. Chemical Reviews, 108(2), 814–825. https://doi.org/10.1021/cr068123a

[9]. Nguyen, L. V., & Kerman, K. (2020). Development of point-of-care testing devices for rapid detection of pregnancy hormone (hCG): A review. Biosensors, 10(8), 84.https://doi.org/10.3390/bios10080084

[10]. Posthuma-Trumpie, G. A., Korf, J., & van Amerongen, A. (2009). Lateral flow (immuno)assay: Its strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats. A review. Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry, 393(2), 569–582. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00216-008-2287-2

[11]. Choi, J. R., Yong, K. W., & Tang, R. (2019). Lateral flow assay technologies for rapid diagnostics in biomedical fields. BioChip Journal, 13(1), 1–15. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13206-018-3104-3

[12]. Cole, L. A. (2011). The utility of six over-the-counter (home) pregnancy tests. Clinical Chemistry and Laboratory Medicine (CCLM), 49(8), 1317–1322. https://doi.org/10.1515/CCLM.2011.600

[13]. Mascini, M., & Tombelli, S. (2008). Biosensors for biomarkers in medical diagnostics. Biomarkers, 13(7–8), 637–657. https://doi.org/10.1080/13547500802385735

[14]. Tudos, A. J., Besselink, G. A. J., & Schasfoort, R. B. M. (2001). Trends in miniaturized total analysis systems for point-of-care testing in clinical chemistry. Lab on a Chip, 1(2), 83–95. https://doi.org/10.1039/B103019K

[15]. Danielsson, B. (1987). Enzyme thermistors for biomedical applications. Journal of Biotechnology, 6(3), 199–210.https://doi.org/10.1016/0168-1656(87)90083-2

[16]. Singer, A. J., Taylor, M., LeBlanc, D., Williams, J., & Thode, H. C. (2014). ED bedside point-of-care lactate in patients with suspected sepsis is associated with reduced time to iv fluids and mortality. The American Journal of Emergency Medicine, 32(2), 112–115.https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajem.2013.10.017

[17]. Lima, R. S., Batista, W. R., & Dutra, R. F. (2013). A new disposable biosensor for lactate determination in whole blood for point-of-care testing. Sensors and Actuators B: Chemical, 181, 706–712.https://doi.org/10.1016/j.snb.2013.02.011

[18]. Dimeski, G., Morgan, T. J., & Presneill, J. J. (2012). Point-of-care testing for lactate in the emergency and intensive care setting. Clinical Biochemist Reviews, 33(4), 161–170. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3594445

[19]. McNaughton, L. R., Thompson, D., & Philips, G. (2002). A comparison of lactate measurement using conventional and portable analysers. Journal of Science and Medicine in Sport, 5(3), 220–228. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1440-2440(02)80005-8

[20]. Jubran, A. (2015). Pulse oximetry. Respiratory Care, 60(1), 136–152. https://doi.org/10.4187/respcare.03413

[21]. Chan, E. D., Chan, M. M., & Chan, M. M. (2013). Pulse oximetry: Understanding its basic principles facilitates appreciation of its limitations. Respiratory Medicine, 107(6), 789–799. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rmed.2013.02.004

[22]. Dincer, C., Bruch, R., Kling, A., Dittrich, P. S., & Urban, G. A. (2019). Biosensors for personalized medicine: Current landscape and future perspectives. Lab on a Chip, 19(5), 699–718. https://doi.org/10.1039/C8LC00952F

[23]. https://pmc.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/articles/PMC4986445/

[24]. https://ijariie.com/AdminUploadPdf/BIOSENSORS__PRINCIPLE__TYPES_AND_APPLICATIONS_ijariie4676.pdf?srsltid=AfmBOoolyqfxpPfhzIg9QzSUz6j97bGj9TnhqUsc

[25]. https://www.slideshare.net/slideshow/biosensors-33317356/33317356

[26]. https://agamatrix.com/blog/glucose-sensors/

[27]. https://www.compoundchem.com/2018/11/09/pregnancy-tests/amp/#amp_tf=From%20%

[28]. https://fiveable.me/key-terms/biomedical-engineering-ii/thermometric-biosensors

[29]. https://www.cranlea.co.uk/blood-lactate-meter-considerations/

[30]. https://www.medichem-me.com/Method/english/Lactate.pdf

[31]. https://www.healthline.com/health/pulse-oximetry#readings

Chapter
7

TISSUE ENGINEERING - AN OVERVIEW

UDHAYASRI C[1], SNEHA A[1], PRITHIKA E[1], PARKAVI S[1], NANDHINI B[1] AND SUBASHINI G[2]

[1]Department of Biotechnology, Seethalakshmi Ramaswami College, Trichy
[2]Department of Biotechnology, Shrimati Indira Gandhi College, Trichy

INTRODUCTION

Tissue engineering is a multidisciplinary field that uses engineering and life science principles to develop biological substitutes that can restore, maintain, or improve the function of damaged or diseased tissues and organs. [1] This method is used to generate the new tissues using human tissue, animal tissue, and a combination of human animal synthetic material or totally synthetic materials. The original cells are taken from a tissue source, and then the cells developed in culture. Next the cell will be located into a scaffold and prepared for implantation. Final stage of this implantation to the human body.[2]

BIOMATERIALS IN TISSUE ENGINEERING

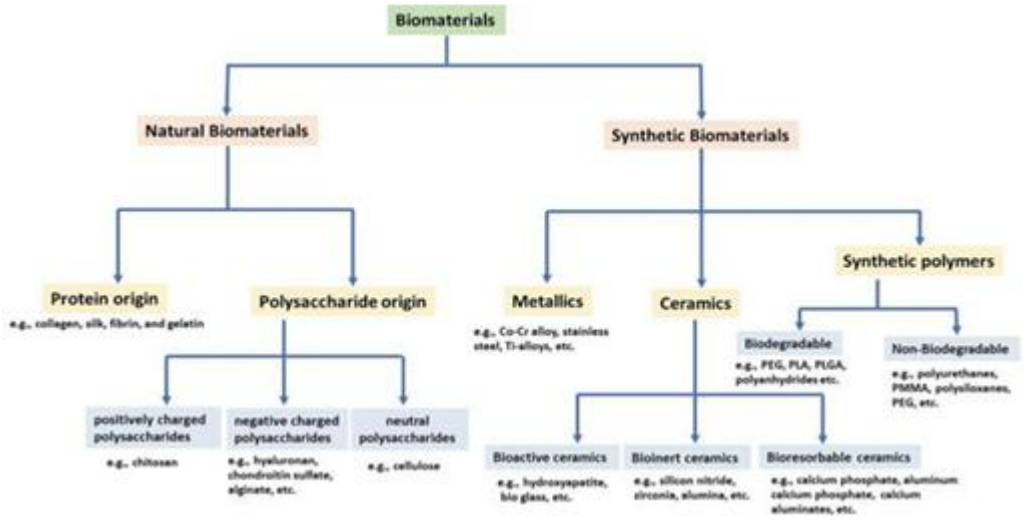


Figure 1: (Image credit to Springer Link)

Biomaterials are a substance either natural or synthetic used within the body to replace, augment, or restore tissues, organs, or functions. It is used for partial or full tissue replacement. These materials must not harm the body or cause an immune reaction. It must be sterilized to prevent infection. It should be broken down on their own after completing their purpose and need to actively support the healing or growth of tissue.[3]

EXAMPLE OF BIOMATERIALS IN TISSUE ENGINEERING

Natural polymers: Collagen, Gelatin, Chitosam, Alginate are commonly used natural biomaterials due to their good biocompatibility and biodegradability.[3]

Synthetic polymers: Polylactic acid, Polycaprolacton, and polyethylene glycol are synthetic polymers used in tissue engineering.[3]

Metals: Titanium is a metal is commonly used in tissue engineering.[4]

Ceramics: Hydroxyapatite is a ceramic used in tissue engineering.[4]

METHODS OF TISSUE ENGINEERING

Tissue engineering methods are dependent upon the principles of micro and nanotechnology. For instance, in tissue engineering, mostly microstructure and porous carpools are used to support their primary cell attachment and a tissue formation. Also, micro and nanotechnology can be used to fabricate biometric scaffolds. This micro and nanotechnology techniques classified into two types, are as follows:

Top-down: It is a traditional method. It involves seeding cell into porous scaffolds to create constructs of tissue. It has several limitations, that are diffusion limitations, low vascularization, non-uniform cell distribution, and low cell density.

Bottom-up: This method involves cell-laden modules to form larger structures. It involves assembling small without any limitation for diffusion. This method fixes the problem of the top-down method, becoming a powerful way to recreate Vascular Physiology in tissue.[5]

MAIN APPROACHES AND TECHNIQUES IN TISSUE ENGINEERING

Scaffold based: This technique used a biocompatible scaffold as a 3D structure for cell growth and tissue development. The cells are seeded on the scaffold that provides mechanical support and guides tissue formation.[5]

Scaffold-free:

The cells are assembled by their self or the use of bioreactors to create tissue construct without predefined scaffold.[6]

3D bioprinting:

These techniques are used to create complex three-dimensional structures, including functional tissue and organs. Bioinks.which are materials containing cells and other biological factors, are used in bioprinting.[7]

Electrospinning:

This technique involves using electrostatic forces to generate nanofibers, which can pull a polymer solution through a nozzle and onto a collector.[8]

Bioreactors:

Bioreactors forecast the *in vivo* environment and provide controlled condition for cell culture and tissue development.[9]

Decellularization:

This technique removes the cells from tissue matrices, leaving a scaffold that can be seeded with a new cells.[10]

PROCEDURE OF TISSUE ENGINEERING

Cell isolation and preparation:

Cells are isolated from a donor tissue or source by using enzymatic digestion to release them from the surrounding extracellular matrix. The isolated cells are cultured *in vitro* and they all grow in controlled laboratory environment.

Scaffold design and selection:

The chosen biocompatible scaffold provides structural support and guides cell growth. The scaffolds are either natural or synthetic material such as collagen, polymers or ceramics, depending on their desired cell type. The scaffolds have properties like, porosity and degrading rate that are needed to be carefully controlled to promote cell adhesion and growth.

Cell seeding and culture:

The cells are seeded on the scaffold in a nutrient rich medium that provide the growth factors. The cells are allowed to attach to the scaffold and proliferate, forming a tissue like structure. The *in vivo* conditions are used to optimize tissue growth and maturation.

Tissue implantation:

Once the engineered tissue has reached it desired size and maturity, then it is implanted to the recipient's body. The implanted tissue interacts with the recipients body and undergoing a remodeling process where it integrates with the surrounding tissue. The scaffolds may be biodegradable and gradually replaced by the newly formed tissue.

Monitoring and evaluation:

The engineered tissues are monitored to evaluate its growth, function and integration with the recipient's body.

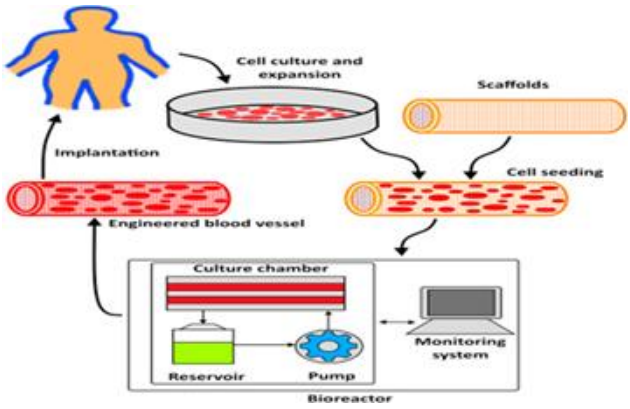


Figure 2: (Image credit to Science Direct)

Various techniques are used to assess the tissues performance that are, imaging and biopsies. The success of engineered tissue is evaluates based on its ability to restore function and integrate seamlessly with the recipient bodies.[11]

APPLICATIONS OF TISSUE ENGINEERING

BONE TISSUE ENGINEERING:

Bone tissue engineering regenerate new bone tissue to repair or replace the damaged bone and disease caused bones. The bones are regenerated by using cells, biomaterials, and growth factors. It improves the quality of life for individual with skeletal problems.[12]

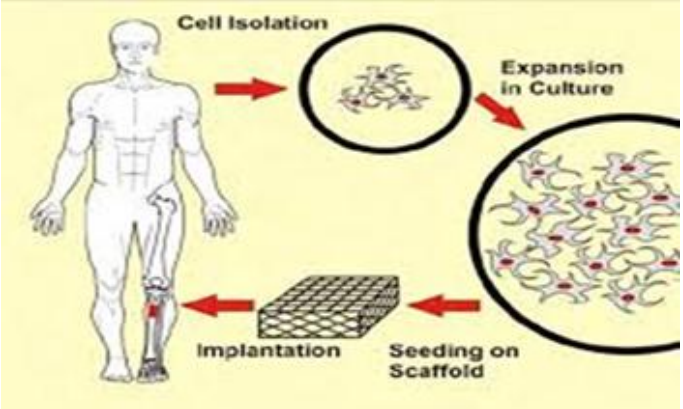


Figure 3: Bone Tissue (Image credit to Research Gate)

VASCULAR TISSUE ENGINEERING

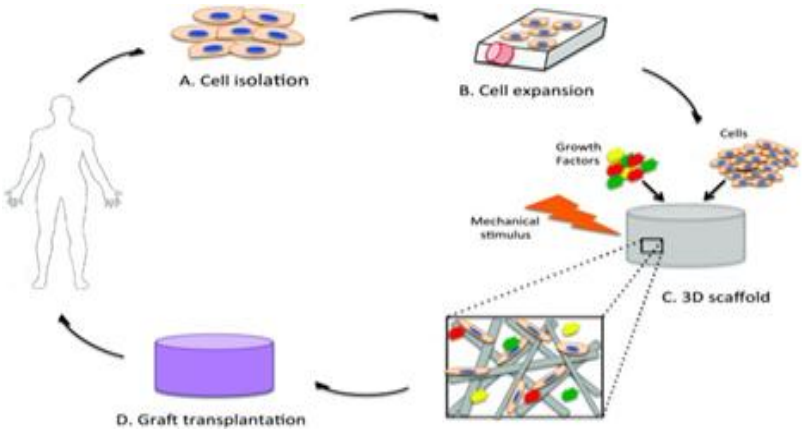


Figure 4: Vascular Tissue (Image credit to Stemcellres.Biomedcentral)

Vascular tissue engineering is used to repair, improve, or replace blood vessels using biological and engineered compounds to create the functional blood vessels. The newly generated tissue mimic the natural vessel function.[13]

CARTILAGE TISSUE ENGINEERING

The aim of this tissue engineering is replacement of damaged cartilage by disease like congenital malformation, trauma or aging.[14]

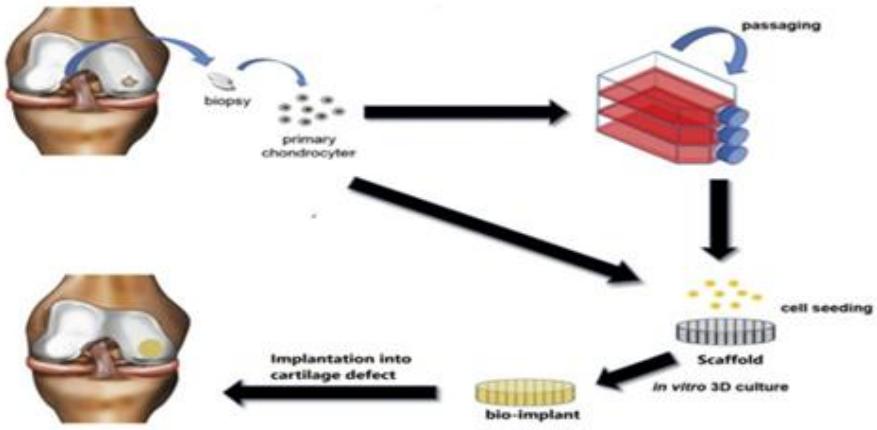


Figure 5: Cartilage Tissue (Image credit to MDPI)

ADVANTAGES OF TISSUE ENGINEERING

Minimal scarring: Tissue engineering techniques results are better with minimal scarring when compared to other traditional techniques.

Enhanced function: Tissue engineering can mimic and improve the function of engineered tissue like a normal tissue that leads the better quality of life for patients.

Patient satisfaction: This improves functional outcomes gives the high satisfaction rates to patient.

Faster recovery: This resulted in faster healing times and quicker resolution of pain compared to other traditional methods.

Mild postoperative pain: During the procedure patient may experience mild to moderate postoperative pain.

Skin regeneration: The engineered skin can be used as substitute for severe burn and other skin injuries.

Cartilage regeneration: The tissue engineering can repair the defects and restore the joint function.

LIMITATIONS OF TISSUE ENGINEERING

Cell source: Obtaining healthy and high quality cells are difficult. Autologous cells are preferred to minimize rejection but its availability can be limited.

Scaffolds: Scaffolds are responsible for cell growth and tissue development with their appropriate properties. Finding the right Scaffold is challenging.

Immunogenicity: When the body immune system reacts with foreign tissue or cell, rejection may occur.

Cost and accessibility: The high cost of tissue engineering techniques can limit their accessibility to patients.

FUTURE SCOPE OF TISSUE ENGINEERING

Right now, tissue engineering is not used much in regular medical treatments. Some example like artificial skin, heart valves and cartilage has been approved for use, but they are only used in certain situations.

Doctors have also tried using lab made bladders, small blood vessels, skin patches, cartilage and even a full wind pipe in patients. But these treatments are still experimental and they're very expensive. Scientists have been able to grow parts of organs like the hearts, lungs and liver in the lab. However, these are not ready to use in people yet.

Even though we can't use most of these lab grown tissues in patients yet, they are very helpful in research. For example, they can be used to test new medicines more safely and quickly. This can also help create treatments that are better suited for each person while saving money and reducing the need on the test on animals.[15]

REFERENCES

[1]. Research Gate. (n.d.). Tissue engineering concept. https://www.researchgate. net/ publication/ 352044585_ Tissue_Engineering_Concept

[2]. ScienceDirect. (n.d.). Tissue engineering. https://www. sciencedirect.com /topics/ engineering/ tissue-engineering

[3]. Eldeeb, A. E., Salah, S., & Elkasabgy, N. A. (2022). Biomaterials for tissue engineering applications and current updates in the field: A comprehensive review. AAPS PharmSciTech, 23(7). https://doi.org/10.1208/s12249-022-02419-1

[4]. ScienceDirect. (n.d.). Metal alloys, such as titanium and its derivatives.... https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2405886623000660

[5]. ScienceDirect. (n.d.). Tissue engineering introduction. https://www.sciencedirect.com /topics/engineering/tissue-engineering#:~:text=9.1%20Introduction

[6]. Bakhshandeh, B., Zarrintaj, P., Oftadeh, M. O., Keramati, F., Fouladiha, H., Sohrabi-Jahromi, S., & Ziraksaz, Z. (2017). Tissue engineering; strategies, tissues, and biomaterials. Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering Reviews, 33(2), 144–172. https://doi.org/10.1080/02648

[7]. Goyal, D. (2025, January 9). Bioprinting. LinkedIn. https://www.linkedin.com /pulse/bioprinting -dipti-goyal-frsrc

[8]. News-Medical. (2024, January 15). Material and fabrication methods for tissue engineering constructs. https://www.news-medical.net/whitepaper/20240115/Material-and-Fabrication-Methods-for-Tissue-Engineering-Constructs.aspx

[9]. Caddeo, S., Boffito, M., & Sartori, S. (2017). Tissue engineering approaches in the design of healthy and pathological in vitro tissue models. Frontiers in Bioengineering and Biotechnology, 5. https://doi.org/10.3389/fbioe.2017.00040

[10]. ScienceDirect. (n.d.). Decellularization: Removing the cellular components.... https://www. sciencedirect.com/topics/medicine-and-dentistry/decellulariza

[11]. MEFANET, Czech and Slovak Medical Faculties Network. (n.d.). Basic procedure of artificial tissue preparation – WikiLectures. https://www.wikilectures. eu/w/ Basic_ procedure_of_artificial_tissue_preparation

[12]. ScienceDirect. (n.d.). Bone tissue engineering (BTE) aims to develop.... https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S2468451

[13]. Serbo, J. V., & Gerecht, S. (2013). Vascular tissue engineering: Biodegradable scaffold platforms to promote angiogenesis. Stem Cell Research & Therapy, 4(1). https://doi.org/10.1186/scrt156

[14]. Hasan, A. (2017). Tissue engineering for artificial organs (2 Vol. set): Regenerative medicine, smart diagnostics and personalized medicine. John Wiley & Sons.

[15]. Ray, T., & Ray, T. (2018, August 21). Tissue engineering: Introduction, market, applications and scopes in human medicine – Stoodnt. https://stoodnt.com/blog/tissue-engineering-applications-scopes/

Chapter 8

BIO SIGNALS AND THEIR MEASUREMENTS

NANDHINI B[1], SNEHA A[1], PRITHIKA E[1], UDHAYASRI C[1], PARKAVI S[1] AND SUBASHINI G[2]

[1]Department of Biotechnology, Seethalakshmi Ramaswami College, Trichy
[2]Department of Biotechnology, Shrimati Indira Gandhi College, Trichy

INTRODUCTION

Bio signals are biological signals, primarily electrical, chemical, or mechanical, generated by living organisms. These signals provide information about the physiological and biological processes occurring within the organism, offering insights into health, performance, and various physiological functions. Biosignals are often recorded and analyzed to diagnose conditions, monitor health, or understand complex biological systems. [1]

DEFINITION

Biosignals, also known as physiological or biopotential signals are electrical, mechanical, or chemical signals generated by living organisms. They provide valuable information about the body's internal state, including health, emotional responses, and physical performance. Examples include ECG, EEG, EMG, and EOG. [1]

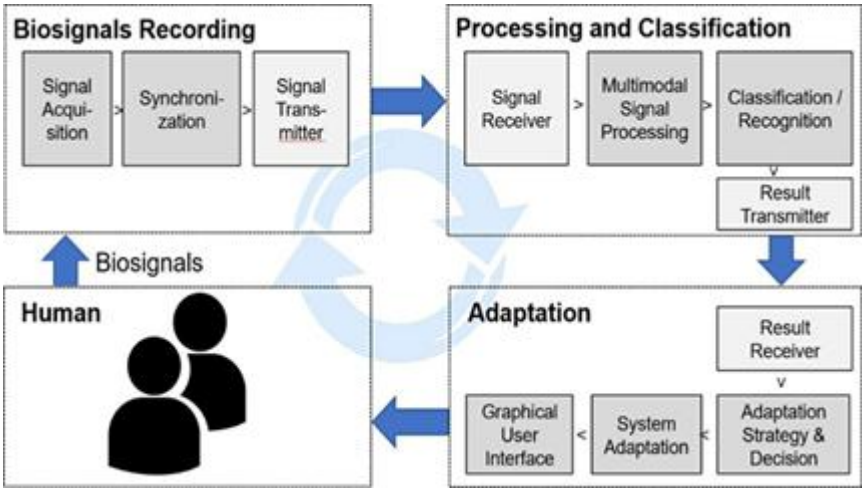


Figure 1: Biosignal Processing (Image credit to Biosignal processing science.com)

PRINCIPLE

Biosignals are biomedical signals that originate from living organisms which provides the information about the biological and physiological structures and their dynamics. It allows the communication between biosystems and the primary source of information on their behavior. It also known as bioelectric signals that originate from neural or muscular activity. These bioelectric signals differ in their amplitude (microvolt to millivolt) and in their frequency. [1]

COMPONENTS OF BIO SIGNALS

The heart which generates electrocardiogram (ECG)

- The brain which produces electroencephalogram (EEG)
- The activity of the muscles that produces electromyogram (EMG)
- The movement of the eyes generates electrooculogram (EOG)
- The retina produces electroretinogram (ERG) [2]

ELECTROCARDIOGRAM (ECG)

An electrocardiogram (ECG/EKG) is a test that records the electrical activity of the heart. It's a quick, non-invasive procedure that uses electrodes placed on the skin to detect and record the heart's electrical signals. ECG results can help diagnose various heart conditions, including heart attacks, irregular heartbeats, and other arrhythmias. [3]

TYPES OF ECG

Resting ECG: This is the most common type, performed while the patient is lying down.

Stress or exercise ECG: This is performed while the patient is exercising, such as on a treadmill.

Ambulatory ECG (Holter monitoring): This involves wearing a portable ECG machine for a day or longer to record the heart's activity over a longer period. [3]

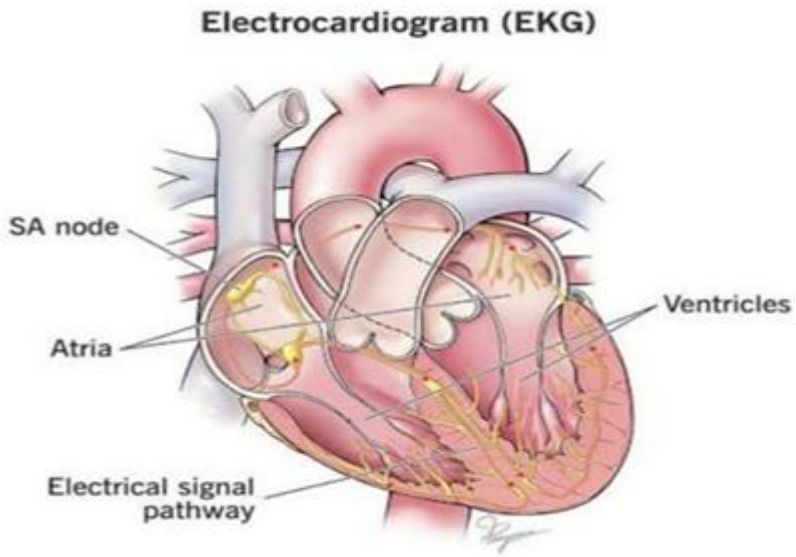


Figure 2: Electrocardiogram (Image credit to NCBI)

WORKING

An ECG (Electrocardiogram) measures the electrical activity of the heart. It works by using electrodes (small, sticky patches) placed on the skin to detect the heart's electrical impulses. These impulses are captured and translated into a graphical tracing, which helps healthcare professionals analyze the heart's rhythm, rate, and overall function [3]

APPLICATION OF ECG

- An ECG (electrocardiogram) is primarily used to assess the heart's electrical activity, helping diagnose heart conditions, monitor heart function, and assess the effects of medications
- It can identify abnormal heart rhythms, detect heart damage or weaknesses, and evaluate the effectiveness of devices like pacemakers. [3]

ADVANTAGES OF ECG

- An ECG (electrocardiogram) offers numerous advantages for diagnosing and monitoring heart conditions, including early detection of arrhythmias, heart attacks, and other cardiovascular issues.
- It's a simple, non-invasive test that measures the electrical activity of the heart, providing valuable insights into its function.

DISADVANTAGES OF ECG

- ECG (electrocardiogram) readings can be influenced by various factors, leading to both false positives and false negatives, and they don't provide a complete picture of cardiac health.
- They primarily capture electrical activity, not structural or blood flow issues. [4]

ELECTROENCEPHALOGRAM (EEG)

An EEG (electroencephalogram) is a test that measures the electrical activity of the brain. It is used to diagnose and monitor conditions like epilepsy, sleep disorders, and brain damage. EEG can help doctors identify abnormal brain wave patterns that may indicate seizures, brain tumors, or other neurological problems. [5]

TYPES OF EEG

- Routine EEG a standard EEG test that typically lasts 20-40 minutes.
- Prolonged EEG test monitors brain activity for a longer duration, often 1-2 hours, but sometimes for several days.
- Ambulatory EEG a portable EEG recorder that allows the patient to wear it for 1-3 days while going about their daily routine.

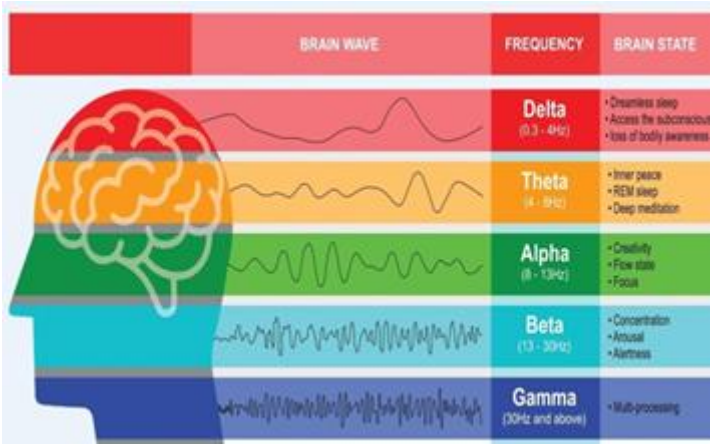


Figure 3: (Image credit to NCBI)

WORKING

An EEG (electroencephalogram) works by recording the electrical activity of the brain using electrodes placed on the scalp

APPLICATION OF EEG

- EEG is used to identify the type of seizure, its location, and potential triggers, guiding treatment strategies.
- EEG helps diagnose various sleep disorders; including insomnia, narcolepsy, and sleep apnea, by analyzing sleep stages and brain activity during sleep.

- EEG can assess the extent of damage, identify areas of brain activity, and monitor recovery in cases of traumatic brain injuries. [5]

ADVANTAGES OF EEG

- EEG (electroencephalogram) offers several advantages, including its cost-effectiveness, non-invasive nature, and ability to provide detailed temporal information about brain activity
- It is a valuable tool for diagnosing and monitoring conditions like epilepsy, sleep disorders, and brain damage. Additionally, EEG can be used in conjunction with other imaging techniques like MRI to enhance data accuracy.

DISADVANTAGES OF EEG

- EEG (electroencephalogram) has several disadvantages, including low spatial resolution, difficulty in pinpointing specific brain areas, and susceptibility to noise and interference
- It also struggles with measuring activity in deeper brain regions and can be time- consuming to set up. [5]

ELECTROMYOGRAM (EMG)

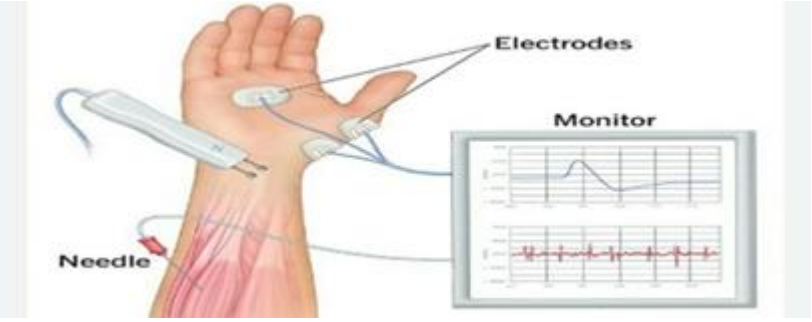


Figure 4: (Image credit to NCBI)

Electromyography (EMG) measures muscle response or electrical activity in response to a nerve's stimulation of the muscle. The test is used to help detect neuromuscular abnormalities. During the test, one or more small needles are inserted through the skin into the muscle. [6]

TYPES OF EMG

- Surface EMG (sEMG): Uses electrodes placed on the skin to measure muscle activity.
- Needle EMG: Uses a thin needle electrode inserted into the muscle to provide more detailed information.

EMG is used to

- Diagnose conditions affecting the nerves and muscles.
- Determine the cause of muscle weakness, pain, or other symptoms.
- Evaluate the health and function of nerves and muscles.
- Help differentiate between nerve and muscle disorders.
- EMG can help diagnose nerve compression in the wrist. [6]

ADVANTAGES OF EMG

- Electromyogram (EMG) offers several advantages, primarily in diagnosing and understanding muscle and nerve health.

DISADVANTAGES OF EMG

- A small risk of complications like bleeding, infection, or nerve injury from inserting needle electrodes. [6]

ELECTROOCCULOGRAM (EOG)

EOG" can refer to a few different things, depending on the context. In medical terms, it stands for Electrooculogram, a test used to record electrical activity in the eye, EOG stands for End-On Generation, referring to coaches equipped with generators to power other train coaches. It can also refer to EOG Resources, an energy company. Additionally, it can stand for Eosinophilic Gastritis, a rare stomach disorder. [7]

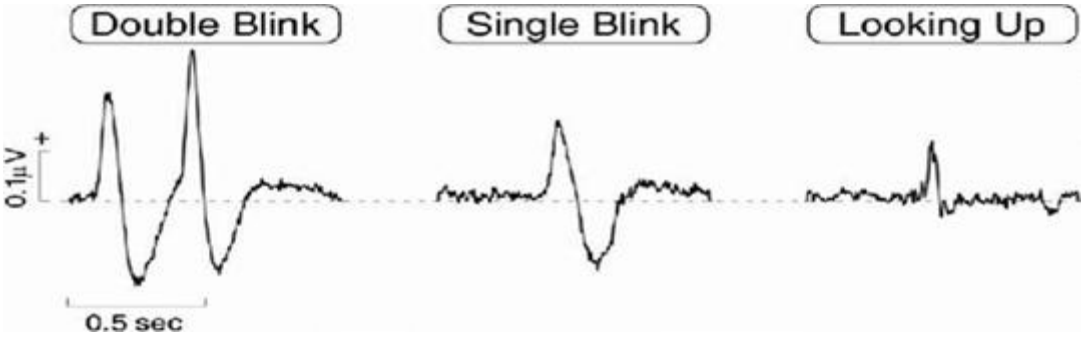


Figure 5: (Image credit to science.com)

TYPES OF EOG

- Saccades Rapid, jerky eye movements used to shift gaze between different points of interest.
- Pursuit Movements Slow, smooth eye movements used to track a moving object.
- Vestibular Ocular Reflex (VOR) Eye movements that compensate for head movements to maintain gaze.
- Vergence Movements Eye movements that change the distance between the eyes, allowing for focus at different distances. [7]

APPLICATION OF (EOG)

- Diagnosing retinal diseases EOG is used to assess the function of the retinal pigment epithelium (RPE), a layer of cells in the eye that can be affected by various diseases. For example, it's commonly used to confirm Best disease, a genetic condition that causes progressive vision loss.
- Diagnosing sleep stages EOG helps identify and differentiate different sleep stages by recording eye movements, which can indicate the presence or absence of REM sleep.
- Studying binocular viewing problems EOG can be used to evaluate coordinative problems in binocular viewing. [7]

ADVANTAGES OF EOG

- One advantage of EOG is that the electrodes avoid the obstruction of the vision

DISADVANTAGES OF EOG

- Electrooculography (EOG), while useful for measuring eye movements, has some drawbacks, including interference from other muscle activity, eyelid movements, and signal drift. [7]

ELECTRORETINOGRAM (ERG)

An electroretinogram (ERG) is a test that measures the electrical activity of the retina in response to light. It's used to diagnose and monitor various retinal diseases. The test involves placing electrodes on the cornea or skin near the eye and exposing the eye to a light stimulus, typically a flash of light. The resulting electrical response is recorded and analyzed. [8]

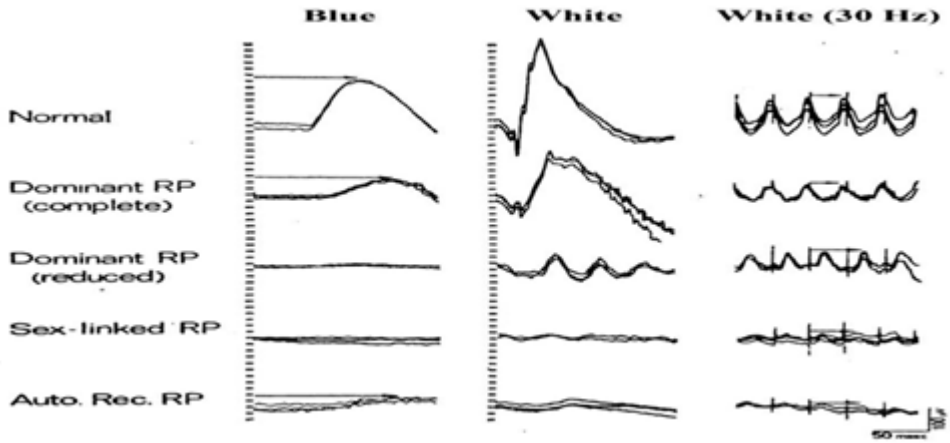


Figure 6: (Image to credit NCBI)

TYPES OF ERG

- Measures the overall electrical activity of the entire retina in response to light stimulation. It is useful for evaluating rod and cone function, and it can be used to diagnose various retinal diseases.
- Records the electrical activity of specific areas of the retina in response to patterned light stimuli. It provides a topographical map of retinal function, allowing for the identification of localized abnormalities
- Assesses the function of the ganglion cells, which are located in the innermost layer of the retina. It is useful for evaluating visual processing and detecting abnormalities in the optic nerve and visual pathways. [8]

APPLICATION OF ERG

- **Diagnosis of retinal diseases:** ERGs can help identify and diagnose conditions like retinitis pigmentosa, macular degeneration, and other retinal degenerations.
- **Assessment of retinal function:** It can evaluate the overall health and function of the retina.
- **Monitoring disease progression:** ERG results can be used to track changes in retinal function over time, which is helpful in managing conditions like retinitis pigmentosa.
- Determining retinal involvement, it can help pinpoint whether visual problems are due to retinal issues or other problems in the visual pathway. [8]
- An electroretinogram (ERG) measures the electrical activity of the retina in response to light stimulation, offering an objective assessment of retinal function
- It is used to diagnose and monitor various retinal and optic nerve diseases, including diabetic retinopathy, inherited retinal conditions, and toxic retinopathies.
- ERG can also help assess intraocular inflammation, monitor retinal degeneration, and evaluate the effects of certain medications. [8]

ADVANTAGES OF ERG

- Its ability to objectively assess the electrical activity of the retina in response to light stimulation, providing valuable diagnostic information about retinal health
- It can detect subtle changes in retinal function that might not be visible in other visual tests, allowing for early detection and monitoring of various retinal diseases.

DISADVANTAGES OF ERG

- These can affect the way light is focused on the retina, influencing the ERG.
- These can introduce noise into the signal.
- Clouding of the eye's lens or cornea can affect the results. [8]

REFERENCES

[1]. Sörnmo, L., & Laguna, P. (2005). Electrocardiogram (ECG) signals processing. Biomedical Signal Processing and Control, 1(1), 29–43. https:// doi.org/ 10.1016/ j.bspc.2005.01.005

[2]. Akay, M. (1995). Biomedical signal processing: principles and techniques. IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Magazine, 14(2), 31–40. https:// doi.org/ 10.1109/ 51.376754

[3]. Martínez, J. P., Almeida, R., Olmos, S., Rocha, A. P., & Laguna, P. (2004). A wavelet-based ECG delineator: Evaluation on standard databases. IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering, 51(4), 570–581. https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2003.821031

[4]. Attia, Z. I., Noseworthy, P. A., Lopez-Jimenez, F., & Friedman, P. A. (2019). An artificial intelligence-enabled ECG algorithm for the identification of patients with atrial fibrillation during sinus rhythm: a retrospective analysis of outcome prediction. The Lancet, 394(10201), 861–867https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(19)31721-0

[5]. Nicolas-Alonso, L. F., & Gomez-Gil, J. (2012). Brain computer interfaces, a review. Sensors, 12(2), 1211–1279.https://doi.org/10.3390/s120201211

[6]. DLuca, C. J. (1997). The use of surface electromyography in biomechanics. Journal of Applied Biomechanics, 13(2), 135–163.https://doi.org/10.1123/jab.13.2.135

[7]. Barea, R., Boquete, L., Mazo, M., & López, E. (2002). System for assisted mobility using eye movements based on electrooculography. IEEE Transactions on Neural Systems and Rehabilitation Engineering, 10(4), 209–218.https://doi.org /10.1109/TNSRE .2002.806827

[8]. Hood, D. C., & Birch, D. G. (1996). The a-wave of the human electroretinogram and rod receptor function. Investigative Ophthalmology & Visual Science, 37(6), 947–955.https://iovs.arvojournals.org/article.aspx?articleid=2161624

Chapter 9

DNA BARCODING: A MOLECULAR REVOLUTION IN SPECIES IDENTIFICATION

VIJI, J.*[1], NEELANARAYANAN, P.[2], ARUN NAGENDRAN, N.[3] AND VIGNESH, B[4]

[1]Department of Zoology, Seethalakshmi Ramaswami College (Autonomous and Affiliated to Bharathidasan University), Tiruchirappalli – 620 002.Tamil Nadu, India
[2]Department of Zoology, Centre for Eco-friendly Agro-Technologies, Nehru Memorial College (Autonomous and Affiliated to Bharathidasan University), Puthanampatti – 621 007, Tiruchirappalli, Tamil Nadu, India.
[3]Department of Zoology & National Centre of Excellence (MHRD), Thiagarajar College (Autonomous and Affiliated to Madurai Kamaraj University), Madurai – 625 009, Tamil Nadu, India.
[4]Department of Biotechnology, School of Engineering and Technology, Bharathidasan University, Tiruchirappalli – 620 024, Tamil Nadu, India.
Corresponding author E-mail: vijikannan.j@gmail.com, dr.pnn31@gmail.com, narunnagendran@gmail.com, abvignesh2003@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

DNA barcoding has emerged as a transformative tool in species identification, offering a rapid, accurate, and standardized method based on short, specific genetic markers. Initially developed to overcome the limitations of traditional morphology-based taxonomy, DNA barcoding has evolved into a powerful technique applied across disciplines such as ecology, conservation biology, agriculture, forensics, and public health. This review outlines the historical development, methodological workflow, and standard barcode regions used across taxa. It further highlights technological advancements such as high-throughput sequencing, environmental DNA (eDNA), and portable sequencing platforms that have broadened the applicability of barcoding from individual organisms to entire ecosystems. The integration of artificial intelligence, bioinformatics tools, and global databases like BOLD and GenBank has significantly improved the precision and scalability of species identification. As emerging fields such as integrative taxonomy and functional genomics continue to grow, DNA barcoding is positioned to play a pivotal role in biodiversity monitoring, biosurveillance, and global conservation efforts.

KEYWORDS: DNA Barcoding, GenBank, Species, Biodiversity.

INTRODUCTION

The necessity for molecular identification systems for accurate species identification is fundamental to biological sciences, forming the basis for fields such as ecology, conservation biology, agriculture, biosecurity, and public health. Traditionally, this identification method has depended largely on

morphological traits and taxonomic expertise. Although historically significant, this method has notable limitations, especially in groups with cryptic diversity, morphological variability, or changes across life stages (Ho *et al.,* 2020). Moreover, as biodiversity faces an unprecedented decline, with approximately one million species at risk of extinction, the need for a fast, precise, and scalable system to catalog the Earth's life forms has become increasingly urgent.

The advent of DNA barcoding, which utilizes a short, standardized DNA sequence from a specific locus to identify species, has marked a significant leap forward in taxonomic science. As proposed by Hebert *et al.* (2003), DNA barcoding provides a universal, objective, and reproducible method for identifying biological specimens. Unlike morphological approaches, DNA barcoding is not dependent on the physical condition or developmental stage of an organism. It is applicable to adult, juvenile, fragmented, or processed specimens, and can reveal taxonomic inconsistencies that morphology alone might miss (Coissac *et al.*, 2016).

One of the most compelling advantages of DNA barcoding is its standardization across different taxa. In animals, the 648-bp segment of the mitochondrial gene cytochrome c oxidase subunit I (COI) serves as the universal barcode. In plants, although no single region is sufficiently discriminatory, a two-locus combination of rbcL and matK is widely used (CBOL Plant Working Group 2009). Fungi are generally identified using the Internal Transcribed Spacer (ITS) region, now recognized as the official fungal barcode (Schoch *et al.,* 2012). This molecular framework facilitates the creation of extensive reference libraries and enables global comparisons using standardized sequences.

Over the past decade, the global scientific community has made significant efforts to advance and institutionalize DNA barcoding. Large-scale initiatives such as the International Barcode of Life (iBOL), Barcode of Life Data Systems (BOLD), and Earth BioGenome Project have significantly accelerated the accumulation of barcode data and species discovery (Hobern *et al.,* 2021 and Thiele, 2022). The Barcode Index Number (BIN) system developed within the BOLD further enhances species discrimination and hypothesis generation by clustering sequences into operational taxonomic units (Ratnasingham and Hebert, 2013).

Beyond its traditional role in taxonomy, DNA barcoding has become a versatile tool utilized across various fields. It aids in verifying food authenticity, tracking invasive species, enforcing laws against illegal wildlife trade, assessing ecosystem health, and characterizing microbiomes (Bhattacharjee *et al.,* 2021 and Srivathsan *et al.,* 2021). Advances like high-throughput sequencing (HTS), metabarcoding, and portable field barcoding devices, such as the Oxford Nanopore MinION, have broadened the scope of species identification, allowing for real-time analysis even in isolated areas (Pomerantz, 2018 and Srivathsan, 2019).

Despite its significant benefits, DNA barcoding faces challenges. Issues like incomplete reference libraries, introgression, mitochondrial pseudogenes (numts), and intraspecific variation can sometimes complicate outcomes. Nevertheless, these challenges are increasingly being tackled through integrative methods that combine barcoding with morphology, genomics, ecology, and behavior, a burgeoning field known as "integrative taxonomy" (Dayrat, 2005 and Lücking, 2020).

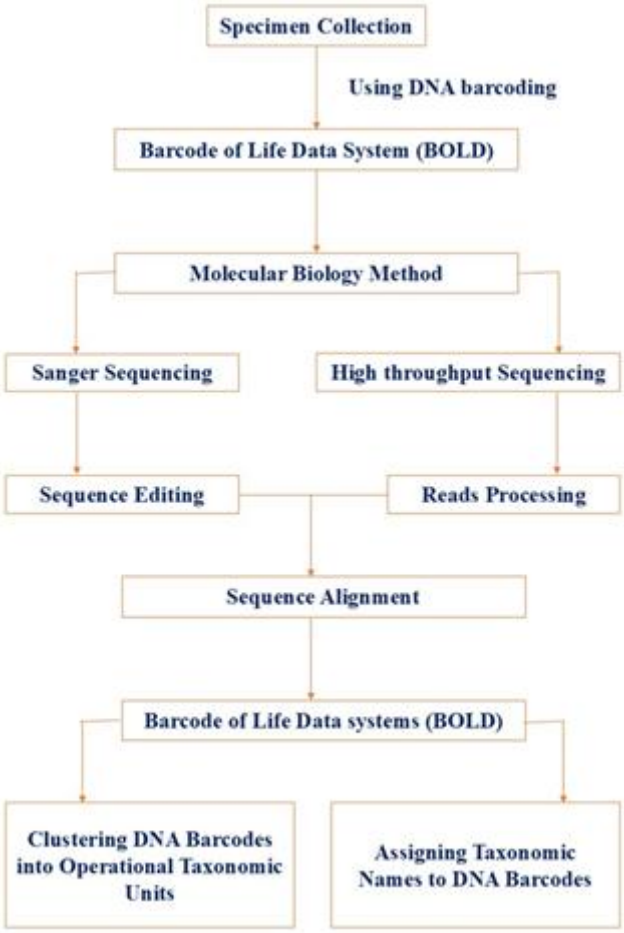
Table 1: Comparison of Traditional and DNA Barcode-Based Species Identification

Parameter	**Traditional Species Identification**	**DNA Barcode-Based Species Identification**
Identification Basis	Based on external and internal morphological traits like shape, color, and anatomy.	Based on short, standardized DNA regions such as COI (animals), rbcL/matK (plants), or ITS (fungi).
Expertise Required	Requires trained taxonomists and taxonomic keys.	Requires molecular tools and bioinformatics skills; less reliant on morphological expertise.
Speed of Identification	Time-intensive and often slow, particularly for diverse or poorly known taxa.	High-throughput and rapid identification possible with automated sequencing tools.
Reproducibility	Low reproducibility due to observer bias and morphological variation.	Highly reproducible as sequence data are objective and standardized.
Applicability to Life Stages	Limited to adult or intact specimens; juveniles often unidentifiable.	Applicable to all life stages, including eggs, larvae, or even trace DNA.
Specimen Condition	Requires complete, well-preserved specimens.	Can work with fragments, damaged tissues, or environmental samples.
Resolution of Cryptic Species	Often fails to distinguish morphologically similar species.	Can detect cryptic and sibling species using genetic divergence.
Database Dependency	Relies on literature, reference specimens, and taxonomic keys.	Relies on barcode libraries like GenBank and BOLD for matching sequences.
Scalability	Not suitable for large-scale biodiversity assessments due to time and expertise requirements.	Highly scalable for mass surveys using NGS and automation.
Standardization	No universal standard across taxa; methods vary by expert and region.	Globally accepted protocols and marker systems improve reproducibility.
Cost	Moderate; depends on fieldwork and expert analysis.	Initially costly, but decreasing with portable sequencers and NGS.
Limitations	Ineffective for cryptic species or poor specimens; observer bias.	May encounter errors due to database gaps, pseudogenes (numts), or hybridization.
Ideal Use Cases	Detailed morphological taxonomy, description of new species, and field identification.	Conservation, food authentication, biodiversity monitoring, invasive species tracking, eDNA-based surveillance.

Table 2: Organism specific markers used in DNA barcoding with their advantages and limitations

Barcode Region	Target Organisms	Rationale for Selection	Advantages	Limitations	Reference
COI (Cytochrome c oxidase subunit I)	Animals	Universally adopted for animals due to high interspecific variability and conserved primer sites.	High species-level resolution; widely used; strong reference database support.	Not suitable for plants and fungi; pseudogenes (NUMTs) may interfere.	Hebert *et al.*, 2003
rbcL (ribulose-bisphosphate carboxylase large chain)	Plants	Conserved plastid gene with universal primers across plants.	High amplification success; good for broad taxonomic coverage.	Limited discriminatory power at species level.	Hollingsworth *et al.*, 2009
matK (maturase K)	Plants	More variable than rbcL; used as a complementary marker.	High species resolution in flowering plants.	Difficult to amplify; primer universality is limited.	Hollingsworth *et al.*, 2011
ITS (Internal Transcribed Spacer)	Fungi, Some Plants	Nuclear non-coding region with high sequence divergence.	Gold standard for fungi identification; high interspecific variation.	May have intragenomic variation leading to sequencing ambiguity.	Schoch *et al.*, 2012
trnH-psbA (intergenic spacer)	Plants	Variable non-coding region useful for resolving close species.	High variability; useful for closely related taxa.	Alignment difficult due to inversions and indels.	Kress and Erickson, 2007
12S / 16S rRNA	Vertebrates (12S), Bacteria (16S)	Conserved with variable regions; suitable for eDNA and microbial identification.	Effective for degraded DNA and environmental samples.	Lower species resolution; needs curated databases.	Clarke *et al.*, 2014
cyt b / COII	Animals	Alternative mitochondrial	Useful for phylogenetic	Less standardized	Johns and Avise, 1998

		markers for taxa where COI is less effective.	and biodiversity studies.	than COI; fewer reference sequences.	



Scheme 1: Blueprint of the DNA Barcoding Workflow by Wilson *et al.* 2017

THE GENESIS OF DNA BARCODING: FROM CONCEPT TO GLOBAL MOVEMENT

The core concept of DNA barcoding involves utilizing a particular gene region as a molecular marker to differentiate species. For animals, the mitochondrial cytochrome c oxidasesubunit 1 (CO1) gene is most frequently used, while in plants, the ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase (rbcL) and matK genes are commonly employed. These gene regions are selected because they offer enough variability to distinguish species but are conserved enough to facilitate easy amplification and sequencing.

The process of DNA barcoding starts with collecting tissue samples from an organism. DNA is extracted from these samples, and the target gene region is amplified using polymerase chain reaction (PCR). The amplified DNA is then sequenced, and the resulting sequences are compared against a reference database to identify the species. The Barcode of Life Data System (BOLD) is among the most extensive DNA barcode databases, containing millions of sequences from a diverse array of organisms.

The reliability of DNA barcoding is contingent on the quality of the reference database used. Misidentification can occur if the database lacks sequences for certain species or contains inaccuracies. Therefore, continuous efforts to expand and improve these databases are essential for the success of DNA barcoding.

THE BARCODE BLUEPRINT: MECHANISM AND WORKFLOW

DNA barcoding starts with the gathering of biological samples from various or specifically chosen ecosystems. Each specimen is meticulously recorded with metadata, including its geographic location, collection date, and physical characteristics (Hebert *et al.,* 2003). These samples then undergo DNA barcoding procedures, which involve extracting DNA from tissues and amplifying particular genetic markers, such as the mitochondrial COI gene in animals or the rbcL/matK genes in plants.

The extracted DNA is processed and entered into the Barcode of Life Data System (BOLD), a centralized database for storing, managing, and analyzing barcode data. Once submitted to BOLD, molecular biology techniques are applied to decode the genetic information of the barcode region. Depending on the analysis scale, one might opt for Sanger sequencing, suitable for individual or small sample sets, or high-throughput sequencing (HTS), which is ideal for analyzing bulk samples, environmental DNA, and metabarcoding studies.

In Sanger sequencing, DNA fragments are read and edited to fix errors, eliminate low-quality base pairs, and resolve ambiguous readings. For HTS, a more intricate read-processing pipeline is employed, involving demultiplexing, trimming, chimera removal, and denoising with tools like DADA2 or QIIME2.

Once the raw sequences are cleaned, they are aligned using algorithms such as MUSCLE or ClustalW, which organize nucleotide sequences to emphasize similarities and differences among taxa (Edgar, 2004). These aligned sequences are then re-submitted or compared against the BOLD system, where they are matched with existing barcode records.

After alignment and comparison, the sequences are utilized in two main ways: clustering DNA barcodes into Operational Taxonomic Units (OTUs) and assigning taxonomic names to DNA barcodes. OTU clustering is particularly beneficial in microbial ecology and identifying cryptic species, as it groups genetically similar sequences into functional units when exact database matches are unavailable. However, when a barcode matches a known entry in BOLD, it allows for precise taxonomic assignment, facilitating accurate species identification.

STANDARD MARKERS, UNIVERSAL CODES: TARGET GENES ACROSS TAXA

DNA barcoding fundamentally depends on two key components: comprehensive reference databases with high-quality barcode sequences from identified species and dependable analytical tools for processing, comparing, and interpreting these sequences. Together, they are essential for precise species identification, phylogenetic placement, and biodiversity evaluation.

FROM FIELD TO DATABASE: BUILDING THE GLOBAL BARCODE LIBRARY

BOLD SYSTEMS (BARCODE OF LIFE DATA SYSTEM)

The BOLD System (www.boldsystems.org) is an extensive platform specifically created to facilitate the acquisition, storage, analysis, and publication of DNA barcode data. It hosts millions of records

from various kingdoms, including animals, plants, fungi, and protists. BOLD offers detailed specimen data, sequences, trace files, and geographical information, and provides links to GenBank entries when available. A notable feature is the Barcode Index Number (BIN) system, which groups sequences into operational taxonomic units (OTUs), often aligning with biological species (Ratnasingham and Hebert, 2007 and Ratnasingham, 2023).

GENBANK (NCBI)

Managed by the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI), GenBank is one of the largest and most widely utilized public sequence repositories. It contains both barcode and non-barcode sequences from all life domains. Although GenBank is extensive, it includes unverified sequences and may lack the curated metadata found in BOLD. Therefore, careful consideration of quality control and annotation status is necessary (Clark *et al.,* 2016).

UNITE (FOR FUNGAL ITS SEQUENCES)

UNITE (https://unite.ut.ee) is a specialized resource for fungal internal transcribed spacer (ITS) barcoding. It provides well-curated reference sequences, taxonomic annotations, and tools for community-based curation. The database supports both environmental sequencing (metabarcoding) and traditional barcoding (Abarenkov *et al.,* 2021).

MIDORI AND SILVA DATABASES

The MIDORI database is focused on mitochondrial markers from metazoans and is frequently used in metabarcoding studies. SILVA offers high-quality aligned RNA sequences (e.g., 16S and 18S), which are crucial for identifying bacterial and eukaryotic microbes (Quast *et al.,* 2013).

THE MOLECULAR TOOLBOX OF BIOINFORMATICS ESSENTIALS IN DNA BARCODING

BLAST (BASIC LOCAL ALIGNMENT SEARCH TOOL)

BLAST is a widely utilized algorithm for comparing barcode sequences with database entries, offering local alignments and similarity scores to identify the closest match (Altschul *et al.,* 1990). While it is fast and easy to use, its effectiveness is limited in complex taxonomic scenarios due to its sole reliance on similarity.

BOLD IDENTIFICATION ENGINE

This essential tool within the BOLD platform aligns unknown query sequences with the BOLD reference library using advanced alignment algorithms. It provides matches based on species ID, BIN clusters, and nearest neighbors, delivering more context-aware identifications than BLAST alone.

MEGA (MOLECULAR EVOLUTIONARY GENETICS ANALYSIS)

MEGA is a comprehensive software platform for sequence alignment, genetic distance calculation, and phylogenetic tree construction. It is extensively used for validating barcode-based identifications through tree-based methods (Kumar *et al.,* 2018).

QIIME AND MOTHUR (FOR METABARCODING DATA)

These pipelines are tailored for high-throughput environmental sequencing datasets, performing tasks like sequence quality control, OTU clustering, taxonomic classification, and diversity analyses (Bolyen *et al.,* 2019 and Schloss *et al.,* 2009).

OBI TOOLS AND DADA2

These tools specialize in error correction and dereplication of amplicon sequence data. DADA2, for example, infers exact sequence variants (ASVs) instead of OTUs, providing higher resolution and reproducibility (Callahan *et al.*, 2016).

RAXML AND BEAST

or advanced evolutionary and species delimitation analyses, tools such as RAxML (for maximum likelihood phylogenies) and BEAST (for Bayesian evolutionary analysis) are used. These are particularly beneficial for barcoding studies with a phylogenetic or historical biogeographic focus.

TRANSFORMING SPECIES IDENTIFICATION WITH TECHNOLOGICAL ADVANCES

DNA barcoding is experiencing a significant transformation, propelled by advancements in sequencing, bioinformatics, field applications, and global biodiversity informatics. These developments have broadened the scope of species identification from precise individual-level analysis to real-time monitoring of biodiversity on an ecosystem scale.

NEXT-GENERATION SEQUENCING (NGS) AND HIGH-THROUGHPUT BARCODING

The emergence of Next-Generation Sequencing (NGS) technologies, including platforms like Illumina, Oxford Nanopore, and PacBio, has revolutionized DNA barcoding by enabling extensive parallel sequencing. This progress allows for the simultaneous identification of numerous species within mixed samples, facilitating community-level biodiversity evaluations. High-throughput barcoding greatly improves the detection of rare or elusive species and supports cost-effective environmental and ecological studies (Jinbo *et al.*, 2011).

PORTABLE SEQUENCING TECHNOLOGIES

The creation of portable sequencing devices, particularly the Oxford Nanopore MinION, has made on-site DNA barcoding possible in remote and resource-constrained environments (Hollingsworth *et al.*, 2009). These portable systems are compact, suitable for field deployment, and capable of real-time DNA sequencing. This capability is especially useful for the rapid identification of invasive species, wildlife forensics, and conservation biology efforts in isolated areas.

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE AND MACHINE LEARNING

The incorporation of machine learning (ML) and artificial intelligence (AI) tools into DNA barcoding processes has enhanced the accuracy of sequence classification, particularly in complex environmental datasets. Platforms like QIIME 2 and DADA2 now use ML algorithms to automatically group operational taxonomic units (OTUs) and improve taxonomic precision (Collins and Cruickshank, 2013). These technologies enable predictive identification, even when reference databases are incomplete.

MULTI-LOCUS BARCODING AND GENOME SKIMMING

Traditional single-locus barcoding, while effective, often lacks resolution for certain taxa (e.g., plants or fungi). To overcome this, researchers are now employing multi-locus barcoding, combining regions such as rbcL, matK, and ITS, especially in plants. Additionally, genome skimming

techniques allow for shallow sequencing of high-copy genomic elements (e.g., plastomes, ribosomal arrays), providing richer taxonomic data while remaining cost-effective (Bickford *et al.,* 2007).

ENVIRONMENTAL DNA (EDNA) AND METABARCODING

Environmental DNA (eDNA) technologies have enabled species detection from DNA fragments found in substrates like water, soil, and air. This non-invasive method is particularly advantageous for monitoring aquatic ecosystems, endangered species, or elusive taxa. When combined with metabarcoding, eDNA analysis provides high-resolution insights into entire communities (Taberlet *et al.,* 2018). The ability to analyze biodiversity from trace DNA has significant implications for ecosystem health monitoring and conservation planning (Kress *et al.,* 2015).

DATA INTEGRATION AND GLOBAL BIODIVERSITY INFORMATICS

Global platforms such as the Barcode of Life Data Systems (BOLD) and GenBank have been instrumental in the expansion of DNA barcoding by serving as central repositories for barcode reference sequences. These databases now adhere to FAIR data principles and are increasingly linked with global biodiversity portals like GBIF and iBOL, facilitating open access to standardized sequence data (Hobern *et al.,* 2021). The integration of geospatial, ecological, and genetic data is enhancing real-time biodiversity analytics and policy implementation.

BARCODING THE FUTURE OF LIFE

The advancement of DNA barcoding is intricately linked to the integration of genomic technologies, automation, and cross-disciplinary collaboration. Anticipated key developments include:

- Portable barcoding kits for field use, paired with AI-driven identification applications.
- The extension of barcoding into functional genomics, connecting genetic sequences to characteristics and ecological functions.
- Massive initiatives like the Earth BioGenome Project, which aims to barcode all life forms on Earth.
- Increased utilization within One Health frameworks to monitor pathogens and zoonotic sources.

As the field evolves, DNA barcoding is set to become a universal tool for biosurveillance, revolutionizing the documentation, protection, and restoration of biodiversity.

CONCLUSION

DNA barcoding has revolutionized species identification by providing a universal, efficient, and scalable approach that bridges gaps left by traditional taxonomy. It empowers researchers to detect cryptic species, assess biodiversity, and respond swiftly to conservation and ecological challenges. With the integration of advanced sequencing technologies, AI-powered analytics, and globally accessible databases, DNA barcoding is no longer confined to laboratories but is actively shaping real-time biodiversity monitoring. As initiatives like the Earth BioGenome Project advance and interdisciplinary applications expand—especially under the One Health paradigm—DNA barcoding is set to become an indispensable tool in safeguarding life on Earth. Its future lies in greater automation, portability, and collaborative data ecosystems that ensure accurate, inclusive, and actionable biodiversity intelligence.

REFERENCES

[1]. Abarenkov, K., Zirk, A., Piirmann, T., Pöhönen, R., Ivanov, F., Nilsson, R. H. and Kõljalg, U. (2021). UNITE general FASTA release for Fungi. *UNITE Community*. https://doi.org/10.15156/BIO/1280040

[2]. Altschul, S. F., Gish, W., Miller, W., Myers, E. W. and Lipman, D. J. (1990). Basic local alignment search tool.*Journal of Molecular Biology, 215*(3), 403–410.https://doi.org/10.1016/S0022-2836(05)80360-2

[3]. Bhattacharjee, M. J., Ghosh, S. K., Dhar, B. and Das, A. (2021). DNA barcoding to identify threatened fish species: Current status and future directions. *Ecology and Evolution*, 11(6), 2650–2666.https://doi.org/10.1002/ece3.7236

[4]. Bickford, D., Lohman, D. J., Sodhi, N. S., Ng, P. K., Meier, R., Winker, K. and Das, I. (2007). Cryptic species as a window on diversity and conservation.*Trends in Ecology & Evolution, 22*(3), 148–155.https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2006.11.004

[5]. Bolyen, E., Rideout, J. R., Dillon, M. R., Bokulich, N. A., Abnet, C. C., Al-Ghalith, G. A. and Caporaso, J. G. (2019). Reproducible, interactive, scalable and extensible microbiome data science using QIIME 2. *Nature Biotechnology, 37*(8), 852–857. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41587-019-0209-9

[6]. Callahan, B. J., McMurdie, P. J., Rosen, M. J., Han, A. W., Johnson, A. J. A. and Holmes, S. P. (2016). DADA2: High-resolution sample inference from Illumina amplicon data. *Nature Methods, 13*(7), 581–583. https://doi.org/10.1038/nmeth.3869

[7]. CBOL Plant Working Group. (2009). A DNA barcode for land plants. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 106(31), 12794–12797.https://doi.org/ 10.1073/pnas. 0905845106

[8]. Clark, K., Karsch-Mizrachi, I., Lipman, D. J., Ostell, J. and Sayers, E. W. (2016).GenBank. *Nucleic Acids Research, 44*(D1), D67–D72.https://doi.org /10.1093/nar/ gkv1276

[9]. Coissac, E., Hollingsworth, P. M., Lavergne, S. and Taberlet, P. (2016). From barcodes to genomes: Extending the concept of DNA barcoding. *Molecular Ecology*, 25(7), 1423–1428. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.13549

[10]. Collins, R. A. and Cruickshank, R. H. (2013). The seven deadly sins of DNA barcoding. *Molecular Ecology Resources, 13*(6), 969–975. https://doi.org/10.1111/1755-0998.12046

[11]. Dayrat, B. (2005). Towards integrative taxonomy. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 85(3), 407–415.https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1095-8312.2005.00503.x

[12]. Hebert, P. D. N., Cywinska, A., Ball, S. L. and deWaard, J. R. (2003). Biological identifications through DNA barcodes.*Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, 270(1512), 313–321.

[13]. Ho, J. W. Y., Puniamoorthy, J., Srivathsan, A. and Meier, R. (2020). Molecular species delimitation using COI barcodes: Are there risks of false positives? *Ecology and Evolution*, 10(3), 1200–1212. https://doi.org/10.1002/ece3.5972

[14]. Hobern, D., Baptiste, B., Copas, K., Guralnick, R., Hahn, A., van Huis, E. and Wieczorek, J. (2021). Global Biodiversity Observing System: A proposal for structuring effective biodiversity monitoring programs. *Biological Conservation*, 253,

[15]. Hollingsworth, P. M., Forrest, L. L., Spouge, J. L., Hajibabaei, M., Ratnasingham, S., van der Bank, M. and Little, D. P. (2009). A DNA barcode for land plants. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 106*(31), 12794–12797.https://doi.org/ 10.1073/pnas. 0905845106

[16]. Jinbo, U., Kato, T. and Ito, M. (2011). Usefulness of DNA barcoding for the identification of insect species. *Applied Entomology and Zoology, 46*(1), 3–14. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13355-011-0005-1

[17]. Kress, W. J., García-Robledo, C., Uriarte, M. and Erickson, D. L. (2015). DNA barcodes for ecology, evolution, and conservation. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*, 30(1), 25–35. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2014.10.008

[18]. Kumar, S., Stecher, G., Li, M., Knyaz, C. and Tamura, K. (2018). MEGA X: Molecular Evolutionary Genetics Analysis across computing platforms. *Molecular Biology and Evolution, 35*(6), 1547–1549. https://doi.org/10.1093/molbev/msy096

[19]. Lücking, R. (2020). Unambiguous identification of fungi: Where molecular diagnostics meet taxonomy. *IMA Fungus*, 11, 33. https://doi.org/10.1186/s43008-020-00033-z

[20]. Pomerantz, A. (2018). Real-time DNA barcoding in a rainforest using nanopore sequencing: Opportunities for rapid biodiversity assessments and local capacity building. *GigaScience*, 7(4),

[21]. Quast, C., Pruesse, E., Yilmaz, P., Gerken, J., Schweer, T., Yarza, P. and Glöckner, F. O. (2013). The SILVA ribosomal RNA gene database project: Improved data processing and web-based tools. *Nucleic Acids Research, 41*(D1), D590–D596.https://doi.org/10.1093/nar/gks1219

[22]. Ratnasingham, S. (2023). A DNA-based registry for all animal species: The Barcode Index Number (BIN) system. *Molecular Ecology Resources, 13*(5), 968–977. https://doi.org/10.1111/1755-0998.12107

[23]. Ratnasingham, S. and Hebert, P. D. N. (2013). A DNA-based registry for all animal species: The Barcode Index Number (BIN) system. *Molecular Ecology Resources*, 13(5), 968–977.

[24]. Ratnasingham, S. and Hebert, P. D. N. (2007). BOLD: The Barcode of Life Data System. *Molecular Ecology Notes, 7*(3), 355–364. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1471-8286.2007.01678.x

[25]. Schoch, C. L. (2012). Nuclear ribosomal internal transcribed spacer (ITS) region as a universal DNA barcode marker for Fungi.*PNAS*, 109(16), 6241–6246.

[26]. Srivathsan, A. (2019). Rapid, large-scale species discovery in hyperdiverse taxa using 1D MinION sequencing.*BMC Biology*, 17, 96. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12915-019-0706-9

[27]. Srivathsan, A., Lee, L., Katoh, K., Hartop, E., Kutty, S. N., Wong, J. and Meier, R. (2021). A MinION-based pipeline for fast and cost-effective DNA barcoding. *Molecular Ecology Resources*, 21(2), 542–560. https://doi.org/10.1111/1755-0998.13261

[28]. Taberlet, P., Coissac, E., Hajibabaei, M. and Rieseberg, L. H. (2012). Environmental DNA.*Molecular Ecology, 21*(8), 1789–1793. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-294X. 2012. 05542.x

[29]. Thiele, K. (2022). DNA barcoding and molecular data in taxonomy and biodiversity research: Towards integrative and open taxonomy. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 137(3), 516–535. https://doi.org/10.1093/biolinnean/blac058

[30]. Wilson, J.J., Sing, K.W., Floyd, R.M. and Hebert., D.N. DNA bar codes and insectbiodiversity. In: Foottit RG, Adler PH,editors. Insect biodiversity: science andsociety. Oxford: Blackwell Publishing Ltd.2017;2:575-92.DOI: 10.1002/9781118945568.ch17

Chapter 10

CRACKING THE SILENCE: A COMPREHENSIVE REVIEW OF ASYMPTOMATIC LUNG CANCER IN INDIA

VIGNESH, B.[1], VIJI, J.[2] AND ARUN NAGENDRAN, N[3]

[1]Department of Biotechnology, Bharathidasan University, Tiruchirappalli – 620 024, Tamil Nadu
[2]Department of Zoology, Seethalakshmi Ramaswami College (Autonomous and Affiliated to Bharathidasan University), Tiruchirappalli – 620 002. Tamil Nadu, India
[3]Department of Zoology & National Centre of Excellence (MHRD), Thiagarajar College (Autonomous and Affiliated to Madurai Kamaraj University),
Madurai – 625 009, Tamil Nadu, India
Corresponding author E-mail: abvignesh@gmail.com, vijikannan.j@gmail.com, narunnagendran@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

Lung cancer continues to be the foremost cause of cancer-related deaths worldwide, with India experiencing a particularly high impact due to late diagnoses and insufficient screening facilities. Asymptomatic lung cancer, where patients do not show clear clinical symptoms in the early stages, presents a major obstacle to timely treatment, especially in low- and middle-income nations. This review explores the epidemiology, risk factors, diagnostic methods, and clinical outcomes linked to asymptomatic lung cancer, with a specific emphasis on the Indian scenario. Although global research highlights the effectiveness of low-dose computed tomography (LDCT) in lowering mortality through early detection, India's screening initiatives are still underdeveloped. Factors contributing to this include limited awareness, inadequate access to diagnostic tools, and misconceptions about lung cancer risks in non-smokers. Advances in precision medicine, such as molecular profiling, AI-driven imaging, and wearable diagnostics, offer promising paths for early detection. Public health measures—ranging from tobacco control and air pollution reduction to national screening guidelines—are crucial to lessen the increasing burden. The integration of multidisciplinary care and innovations in the health system can revolutionize India's approach to this silent yet lethal disease.

KEYWORDS: Lung Cancer, Asymptomatic, Low-Dose Computed Tomography (LDCT).

INTRODUCTION

Lung cancer continues to be the foremost cause of cancer-related deaths globally, with approximately 1.8 million fatalities in 2020 alone, representing nearly 20% of all cancer deaths

worldwide (Sung *et al.,* 2021; World Health Organization [WHO], 2023). It exceeds the combined mortality rates of breast, colorectal, and prostate cancers. Despite notable progress in cancer treatments and imaging technology, the overall 5-year survival rate for lung cancer remains low, hovering around 20% (Siegel *et al.,* 2023). A key reason for this grim outlook is the late-stage diagnosis of most lung cancer cases.

Table 1: Epidemiology of Asymptomatic Lung Cancer: Global vs India

Category	Global	India
Total Incidence	~2.2 million new lung cancer cases in 2020 (11.4% of all cancers) – GLOBOCAN	~72,510 new lung cancer cases in 2020 (5.8% of all cancers)
Asymptomatic Cases	~15–25% of lung cancer cases diagnosed asymptomatically, especially due to low-dose CT (LDCT) screening	No comprehensive national data; small studies suggest <10% asymptomatic cases due to limited screening infrastructure
Age Distribution	Majority >60 years; incidence increases with age	Common in the 55–70 age group; increasing trend among younger adults in urban areas
Gender Distribution	Higher in males globally, but rising in females due to increased smoking and pollution exposure	Male predominance; however, urban women show increasing trends, especially non-smokers
Smoking History	80–90% of lung cancer cases linked to smoking; passive smoking and pollution also contribute	~80% of lung cancer patients have a history of tobacco smoking; non-smoking-related cases (air pollution, biomass fuel) more common among Indian women
Detection Trends	Widespread LDCT screening programs in high-income countries (USA, Japan, S. Korea); 20% mortality reduction in screened populations	Limited LDCT screening; most patients present in advanced stages due to lack of early symptoms and awareness
Survival Rate (5-year)	Stage I: ~60–80%; Overall: ~18–20% (due to late diagnosis globally)	Stage I: ~45–55% (rarely detected); Overall: <10–15% (most detected at advanced stages)

A particularly concerning aspect of lung cancer is its tendency to advance without symptoms in the early stages. Many patients do not exhibit symptoms like a persistent cough, chest pain, or hemoptysis until the disease has progressed to an advanced, often untreatable stage. Consequently, a large number of lung cancers are discovered incidentally during imaging for unrelated health issues (Callister *et al.,* 2020). This silent progression poses a significant challenge to early intervention efforts, making asymptomatic lung cancer a daunting clinical issue. Evidence indicates that up to 25% of lung cancer cases are diagnosed in patients who were previously asymptomatic,

although these individuals generally have a better prognosis if the cancer is detected early (Henschke*et al.,* 2019).

Table 2: Comparative histopathological and molecular landscape of Lung Cancer Subtypes

Type	Subtypes	Histopathological Features	Key Molecular Alterations	Clinical Characteristics	References
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer (NSCLC)	- Adenocarcinoma- Squamous Cell Carcinoma- Large Cell Carcinoma	- Adenocarcinoma: glandular morphology, mucin-producing- Squamous: keratin pearls, intercellular bridges- Large cell: undifferentiated, large nuclei	- EGFR (L858R, exon 19 del)- KRAS G12C- ALK, ROS1, RET fusions- BRAF V600E, MET exon 14, HER2, NTRK fusions- STK11, KEAP1 mutations affect response to immunotherapy	- Accounts for ~85% of lung cancers- Peripheral (adenocarcinoma) or central (squamous)- Better prognosis with early diagnosis- Options include targeted therapy, immunotherapy	Zhang *et al.,* 2023 and Camidge *et al.*, 2022
Small Cell Lung Cancer (SCLC)	- Classical (pure)- Combined (SCLC + NSCLC)	- Dense sheets of small round cells- High mitotic rate and necrosis- Neuroendocrine marker expression (CD56, chromogranin, synaptophysin)	- TP53, RB1 inactivation (>90%)- MYC amplification- NOTCHpathway mutations- Epigenetic dysregulation (CREBBP, EP300)- Low MHC-I and immune visibility	- ~15% of all lung cancers- Central lung origin- Strong association with smoking- Rapid growth, early metastasis- Limited therapeutic options	Rudin *et al.*, 2021
Rare Lung Cancers	- Typical and Atypical Carcinoids- Sarcomatoid carcinoma- Salivary gland-type tumors (e.g., adenoid cystic, mucoepidermoid)	- Carcinoids: nested, trabecular, or rosette-like patterns- Sarcomatoid: spindle cells, giant cells- Salivary-type: ductal/acinar differentiation	- MEN1, DAXX, ATRX mutations (carcinoids)- KRAS, PIK3CA, TP53 in sarcomatoid- MYB-NFIB fusion in adenoid cystic carcinoma-	- Carcinoids: indolent, low mitotic index- Sarcomatoid: highly aggressive, chemo-resistant- Salivary-type: rare, low-grade but invasive	Rekhtman *et al.*, 2021; Travis *et al.,* 2021 and Fisseler-Eckhoff *et al.*, 2023

			HRAS and MAML2 in mucoepidermoid		

Given these challenges, the significance of early detection and public awareness cannot be overstated. Large-scale randomized controlled trials, such as the National Lung Screening Trial (NLST) in the United States and the NELSON trial in Europe, have provided strong evidence that low-dose computed tomography (LDCT) screening among high-risk groups significantly reduces lung cancer mortality (Aberle *et al.,* 2011; de Koning *et al.,* 2020). The NLST reported a 20% reduction in lung cancer deaths with LDCT compared to chest X-rays, while the NELSON trial observed a 26% reduction among screened men (Oudkerk *et al.,* 2021).

Despite this, the implementation of routine screening programs remains inconsistent worldwide due to obstacles such as cost, accessibility, and limited public awareness. Additionally, emerging technologies like liquid biopsy, AI-enhanced imaging, and biomarker-based diagnostics are showing promise in enhancing early detection and diagnostic accuracy. These tools are particularly valuable in identifying early-stage tumors from blood or breath samples, offering minimally invasive alternatives to traditional imaging (Rolfo *et al.,* 2021).

In light of these developments, this review aims to explore the epidemiological trends, pathophysiological mechanisms, clinical implications, and technological innovations related to asymptomatic lung cancer. The goal is to highlight the critical importance of early detection and advocate for improved screening strategies, public education, and global policy efforts to reduce the burden of this silent yet deadly disease.

CLINICAL PRESENTATION AND DIAGNOSTIC DELAYS

WHY SYMPTOMS OFTEN GO UNNOTICED

Lung cancer, especially non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), frequently goes undetected in its early stages because it either shows no symptoms or manifests with vague, nonspecific signs such as fatigue, a mild cough, or weight loss. These symptoms are often mistaken for less serious health issues, leading to significant underdiagnosis and delays in diagnosis. Many patients only notice symptoms when the disease has advanced, with a substantial tumor burden or metastasis (Rivera & Mehta, 2020).

Moreover, smokers, who are at a higher risk, may dismiss chronic respiratory symptoms like coughing or shortness of breath as normal, postponing medical consultation (Jin *et al.,* 2021). Additionally, limited public awareness and the misconception that lung cancer is solely a "smoker's disease" contribute to delays in diagnosis among non-smokers (Mazzone *et al.,* 2022).

COMMON INCIDENTAL FINDINGS

A significant number of early-stage lung cancers are discovered incidentally, often during imaging for unrelated conditions such as cardiac evaluations or trauma. Computed tomography (CT) scans, chest X-rays, or PET-CTs conducted for other reasons have increasingly identified pulmonary nodules and asymptomatic lung tumors (Aberle *et al.,* 2020).For instance, the National Lung Screening Trial (NLST) and subsequent low-dose CT (LDCT) initiatives have shown a notable rise in

early detection due to screening in high-risk groups, often leading to incidental findings that might have otherwise gone unnoticed (de Koning *et al.,* 2020).

IMPACT OF DELAYED DIAGNOSIS ON PROGNOSIS

Delayed diagnosis in lung cancer is closely associated with poorer outcomes and lower survival rates. Early-stage lung cancer (Stage I) has a 5-year survival rate of up to 68-92% when promptly resected, whereas a late-stage diagnosis (Stage IV) results in survival rates dropping to less than 10% (Siegel *et al.,* 2023). Delays can occur at various levels—patient delay (hesitation to seek care), provider delay (misinterpretation or underestimation), and system delay (referral lag). Diagnostic delays also restrict treatment options, often preventing patients from undergoing curative surgical resection or early systemic therapies (Pillai *et al.,* 2021). Advanced cases may require more aggressive treatments that are less effective and have higher toxicity.

Table 3: Diagnostic Strategies in Lung Cancer

Diagnostic Strategy	Description	Advantages	Limitations	References
Chest X-ray	Traditional first-line imaging tool for symptomatic patients.	Widely available; low cost.	Low sensitivity, often misses early-stage or peripheral tumors.	Ghimire *et al.,* 2020
Computed Tomography (CT)	High-resolution imaging for nodule characterization and staging.	High sensitivity; good anatomical detail.	Radiation exposure; not ideal for routine screening.	Ettinger *et al.,* 2021
PET/CT (FDG-PET)	Combines metabolic and structural imaging using FDG uptake.	High sensitivity and specificity; useful for staging.	High cost; false positives with inflammation.	Tian *et al.,* 2021
Low-Dose CT (LDCT)	Used for early screening in high-risk, asymptomatic individuals.	Mortality reduction up to 24%; detects small nodules.	Risk of overdiagnosis and follow-up anxiety.	de Koning *et al.,* 2020
Liquid Biopsy	Blood-based test detecting ctDNA/cfDNA for early detection.	Minimally invasive; useful for mutations (EGFR, ALK).	Limited sensitivity in early-stage tumors.	Rolfo *et al.,* 2020; Cohen *et al.,* 2021
Biomarkers	Identifies specific mutations/proteins for diagnosis/treatment	Can guide targeted therapy and prognosis.	Not yet applicable for population-wide screening.	Cohen *et al.,* 2021
Artificial Intelligence (AI)	AI-based algorithms for interpreting LDCT and risk stratification.	Enhances detection accuracy; reduces variability.	Requires training datasets and validation.	Ardila *et al.,* 2019; Zhou *et al.,* 2023

Multimodal Approaches	Combines imaging, molecular testing, and AI analysis.	Integrates strengths of various methods.	Expensive and complex implementation.	Jaklitsch *et al.*, 2022

RISK FACTORS AND VULNERABLE GROUPS FOR LUNG CANCER

Lung cancer continues to be a major cause of cancer-related deaths worldwide. While smoking is the most significant risk factor, various environmental, occupational, and genetic elements also play a crucial role in increasing risk. Recognizing these risk factors is essential for creating preventive measures and screening initiatives aimed at high-risk groups.

SMOKING AND ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTANTS

SMOKING (ACTIVE AND PASSIVE)

Cigarette smoking is the leading risk factor for lung cancer, responsible for approximately 85–90% of cases globally. The risk escalates with prolonged and intense smoking habits. Tobacco smoke contains over 70 identified carcinogens, such as polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) and nitrosamines, which cause DNA damage, chromosomal mutations, and epigenetic changes in bronchial epithelial cells (Wang *et al.,* 2021). Second hand smoke (passive smoking) also raises lung cancer risk in non-smokers by about 20–30%, especially among women and children exposed at home (Siegel *et al.,* 2023).

ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTANTS

Urban air pollution, particularly fine particulate matter (PM2.5), sulfur dioxide (SO_2), and nitrogen oxides (NO_x), has been classified as Group 1 carcinogens by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC). Prolonged exposure results in chronic inflammation, oxidative stress, and tumor development in lung tissue (Xie *et al.,* 2020). A global meta-analysis revealed that each 10 μg/m³ increase in PM2.5 correlates with an 8–14% higher risk of lung cancer (Bai *et al.,* 2022). Radon, a radioactive gas naturally released from soil and rocks, ranks as the second leading cause of lung cancer in non-smokers. Indoor radon exposure poses a significant risk, particularly in homes with poor ventilation (World Health Organization, 2021).

OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURES

Certain work environments considerably heighten the risk of lung cancer due to ongoing exposure to carcinogens. These include: Asbestos: Commonly found in construction, insulation, and shipbuilding. It significantly increases lung cancer risk when combined with smoking. Silica Dust: Linked to mining, sandblasting, and glass manufacturing; leads to silicosis and pulmonary fibrosis. Diesel Exhaust: Found in transportation and industrial settings. Classified as a Group 1 carcinogen. Metals and Chemicals: Exposure to arsenic, chromium VI, nickel, beryllium, and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons is strongly linked to lung cancer risk (Gandhi *et al.,* 2022).

The Global Burden of Disease Study estimated that exposure to occupational carcinogens accounts for over 15% of all lung cancer deaths in low- and middle-income countries.

GENETIC PREDISPOSITION AND FAMILY HISTORY

GENETIC SUSCEPTIBILITY

While environmental factors are crucial, genetic predisposition is increasingly acknowledged in the development of lung cancer. Individuals with first-degree relatives who have lung cancer face a two- to threefold increased risk, even when smoking is accounted for (Zhang *et al.,* 2020). Various germline polymorphisms in genes related to detoxification (e.g., GSTM1, CYP1A1), DNA repair (e.g., ERCC1, XRCC1), and oncogenic signaling (EGFR, TP53) have been linked to heightened susceptibility to lung cancer (Yuan *et al.,* 2022).

FAMILY HISTORY

Family clustering is observed more often in non-smoking groups, indicating a more substantial genetic influence in these instances. A combined study of non-smoking women with adenocarcinoma identified a family history of lung cancer as a significant independent risk factor (Lu *et al.,* 2021). In recent years, genome-wide association studies (GWAS) have pinpointed loci such as 5p15.33, 6p21.33, and 15q25.1 as consistently linked to lung cancer risk (Zhou *et al.,* 2023).

THERAPEUTIC CHALLENGES AND OUTCOMES IN LUNG CANCER

The treatment of lung cancer is intricate and primarily determined by the stage at which it is diagnosed, the patient's overall health, and the biological characteristics of the tumor. Early detection leads to a more favorable prognosis, yet the majority of cases are still diagnosed at a later stage, which greatly restricts treatment options and long-term outcomes.

TREATMENT APPROACHES AND DIAGNOSIS STAGE

The stage at diagnosis is the most crucial factor in determining the treatment options and survival prospects:

Stage I–II (Early-stage):

Treatment: Surgical removal (lobectomy or segmentectomy), often accompanied by adjuvant chemotherapy. The potential for a cure is highest. 5-year survival rate: 60–80% for stage I patients (Heuvelmans *et al.,* 2021).

Stage III (Locally advanced):

Treatment: Combined chemoradiotherapy, followed by immunotherapy (e.g., durvalumab). Outcomes are influenced by nodal involvement. 5-year survival: 15–30%.

Stage IV (Metastatic):

Treatment: Systemic therapies, including targeted therapy (e.g., EGFR, ALK inhibitors), chemotherapy, and immunotherapy. The focus is on managing the disease and maintaining quality of life.5-year survival: <10% (Howlader *et al.,* 2021).

WHY LATE-STAGE DISCOVERY OFTEN LIMITS OPTIONS

DISCOVERING THE DISEASE AT A LATE STAGE PRESENTS SEVERAL CHALLENGES:

Inoperability: Tumors may have spread to the brain, bone, or liver, making surgery unfeasible. Comorbidities: Advanced disease often comes with poor lung function or systemic symptoms that restrict aggressive treatment.

Tumor burden and resistance: A high tumor load increases the likelihood of therapeutic resistance and tumor diversity.

Delayed therapeutic response: Immunotherapy and targeted therapy require specific biomarkers, delaying the start of treatment while testing is conducted (Hirsch *et al.*, 2021).

Survival Rates and Recurrence Survival Rates

Globally, the 5-year survival rate for lung cancer is approximately 23%, although it is higher among those who undergo screening. Early detection through LDCT can significantly improve survival rates by identifying tumors smaller than 2 cm (Aberle *et al.*, 2020).

RECURRENCE DESPITE CURATIVE TREATMENT, RECURRENCE IS FREQUENT:

Stage I–II: 30–40% experience recurrence within 5 years.

Stage III–IV: More than 70% face recurrence even with systemic therapy (Zappa and Mousa, 2016).

Recurrence can occur locally, regionally, or at distant sites, with distant recurrences being more prevalent in advanced stages.

Treatment Outcomes in Asymptomatic vs. Symptomatic Patients

Several studies have shown that asymptomatic patients detected via screening or incidentally during unrelated tests have significantly better outcomes than symptomatic patients:

Parameter	Asymptomatic Patients	Symptomatic Patients
Stage at diagnosis	Mostly Stage I–II	Often Stage III–IV
Treatment options	Surgery + Adjuvant	Chemotherapy ± Immunotherapy
Median Survival	80–100 months	12–18 months
5-Year Survival	60–70%	10–15%

A study by Kobayashi *et al.* (2022) found that asymptomatic lung cancer patients had 50% higher overall survival due to earlier-stage diagnosis and better performance status. Moreover, they experienced lower recurrence rates and fewer treatment-related complications.

ADVANCES IN SCREENING AND PREVENTION IN INDIA

NATIONAL SCREENING PROGRAMS IN INDIA

India is confronted with a distinct challenge in managing lung cancer due to its significant incidence of both smoking and non-smoking related cases, particularly those associated with biomass fuel usage and air pollution. Although large-scale, systematic lung cancer screenings like the NLST or NELSON trials have not yet been implemented in India, the nation has made notable progress in integrating cancer screening within national health initiatives.

The National Programme for Prevention and Control of Cancer, Diabetes, Cardiovascular Diseases and Stroke (NPCDCS), initiated by the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, incorporates opportunistic screening for prevalent cancers—oral, breast, and cervical—at the primary healthcare level. Lung cancer is not yet included in this framework, but there is growing advocacy among experts for its addition, particularly for high-risk groups such as chronic smokers, individuals with occupational exposures, and those living in areas with poor air quality (Pramesh *et al.*, 2021).

Pilot studies in India, like those by the Tata Memorial Centre (TMC), have assessed the feasibility of LDCT-based lung cancer screening, especially among high-risk populations in urban and peri-urban regions. The results indicate that despite challenges like resource constraints and low public

awareness, early detection significantly enhances outcomes, even in resource-limited settings (Gulia *et al.*, 2019).

Additionally, the National Cancer Grid (NCG) a network of over 300 cancer centers across India—has proposed guidelines for early detection and screening, aiming to standardize screening and referral protocols, which could eventually lead to the inclusion of lung cancer screening at the national level.

PRECISION MEDICINE AND TARGETED THERAPIES IN INDIA

India is increasingly adopting precision oncology, spurred by rapid advancements in molecular diagnostics and the decreasing cost of genomic testing. A substantial portion of Indian lung cancer patients exhibit EGFR mutations (~30–35%), ALK rearrangements (~3–7%), and ROS1 fusions, particularly among non-smokers and women, making them ideal candidates for targeted therapies (Noronha *et al.*, 2015; Doval *et al.*, 2020). Key developments include:

EXPANDED ACCESS TO MOLECULAR TESTING

- Numerous private laboratories and tertiary hospitals now provide next-generation sequencing (NGS) panels and liquid biopsy services, facilitating personalized treatment plans.
- Availability of generics: India has emerged as a center for affordable generic versions of essential targeted therapies (e.g., erlotinib, gefitinib, osimertinib), enhancing the accessibility of precision medicine.
- Public-private partnerships, such as the Tata Trusts Cancer Care Initiative, aim to decentralize oncology services and incorporate molecular testing at secondary care centers.

Furthermore, immunotherapy is gaining traction in India, although its high cost remains a challenge. Trials involving biosimilars and combination regimens are underway to improve the affordability and accessibility of immune checkpoint inhibitors (ICIs).

LIFESTYLE AND PREVENTIVE MEASURES IN THE INDIAN CONTEXT

India's approach to lung cancer prevention must consider both tobacco-related and non-tobacco-related risk factors:

TOBACCO CONTROL EFFORTS

India ranks as the second-largest tobacco consumer worldwide, with smoking, particularly bidi smoking, being the primary risk factor for lung cancer. Key preventive measures include: The Cigarettes and Other Tobacco Products Act (COTPA, 2003) and its subsequent amendments, which prohibit tobacco advertising and mandate graphic health warnings. The National Tobacco Control Programme (NTCP), active in over 400 districts, emphasizes awareness, cessation services, and enforcement.

The bans on Gutka and other tobacco products in several states aim to curb smokeless tobacco use. Nevertheless, challenges such as enforcement gaps and regional disparities persist. A renewed emphasis on digital health interventions and mobile cessation applications (e.g., mCessation) has shown potential in boosting quit rates (Kaur *et al.*, 2021).

AIR POLLUTION AND BIOMASS EXPOSURE

A unique aspect of lung cancer in India is the substantial incidence among non-smokers, especially women in rural areas exposed to indoor biomass fuel combustion. The Global Burden of Disease study (2019) indicates that air pollution (both ambient and household) contributes to approximately 20% of lung cancer deaths in India.

The Pradhan Mantri Ujjwala Yojana (PMUY), which facilitates the distribution of LPG connections to low-income households, is a crucial preventive measure. It has enhanced indoor air quality for over 80 million households, potentially lowering the long-term risk of lung cancer.

DIET, PHYSICAL ACTIVITY, AND HEALTH LITERACY

Although data on the impact of diet and exercise on lung cancer prevention in India is limited, educational campaigns promoting healthy lifestyles are being incorporated into NPCDCS outreach. Community health workers (ASHAs) are increasingly participating in cancer awareness initiatives, particularly in rural regions.

There is also a growing interest in herbal chemopreventive agents, such as curcumin and tulsi, as supplements in cancer prevention strategies, although rigorous clinical validation is still required.

PUBLIC HEALTH IMPLICATIONS AND POLICY NEEDS IN LUNG CANCER CONTROL IN INDIA

INCREASING BURDEN AND PUBLIC HEALTH IMPORTANCE

Lung cancer has become one of the most critical non-communicable diseases (NCDs) in India. It is now the top cause of cancer-related deaths among men and is increasingly impacting women, including those who do not smoke (GBD 2019 Risk Factors Collaborators, 2020). The disease burden is worsened by a mix of high tobacco consumption, urban air pollution, and exposure to biomass fuel in rural households. According to Pramesh *et al.* (2021), lung cancer poses distinct challenges in India due to late-stage detection, the absence of organized screening, and underdeveloped referral systems.

SIGNIFICANCE OF AWARENESS AND EARLY DETECTION

LOW AWARENESS AND MISUNDERSTANDINGS

There is a significant lack of awareness among the general public and even primary care providers about lung cancer risk factors, particularly among non-smokers. Many people associate lung cancer solely with smoking, ignoring important environmental and occupational exposures.

- A recent community-based survey in North India found that over 70% of participants could not recognize persistent cough or hemoptysis as symptoms of lung cancer (Mohan *et al.*, 2022).
- The disease is often mistaken for tuberculosis, resulting in delayed referrals and inappropriate treatment.

THE ROLE OF MHEALTH AND NATIONAL CAMPAIGNS

Digital and mobile health solutions, such as the mCessation program initiated by the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare (MoHFW), have shown potential. The program, which provides SMS-based support for quitting tobacco, reported a 19% self-reported quit rate, indicating the promise of mobile interventions (Kaur *et al.*, 2021).

However, targeted lung health awareness campaigns integrated into national initiatives like Ayushman Bharat's Health and Wellness Centres (HWCs) and the National Tobacco Control Programme (NTCP) are urgently required.

OBSTACLES TO SCREENING AND EARLY DIAGNOSIS

LACK OF NATIONAL SCREENING GUIDELINES

Unlike countries such as the US and the Netherlands (with the NLST and NELSON trials), India currently does not have a national guideline for lung cancer screening, even for high-risk groups like smokers or those with occupational exposure.

Gulia *et al.* (2019) demonstrated the feasibility of low-dose CT (LDCT) screening in a tertiary care setting in India but stressed the need for local risk models and health system readiness before expanding.

INFRASTRUCTURE AND WORKFORCE SHORTAGES

- LDCT scanners are mostly found in major urban tertiary centers.
- There is a significant shortage of trained radiologists and cytopathologists in rural and tier-2 cities.
- Follow-up systems for screened individuals (e.g., registries, referral chains) are almost non-existent outside academic hospitals.

Pramesh *et al.* (2021) noted that the lack of cross-functional coordination between central and state-level health systems hinders the effective implementation of cancer control programs, especially in lower-resource settings.

COST-BENEFIT CONSIDERATIONS AND ECONOMIC JUSTIFICATION

Implementing LDCT screening in India is often seen as a resource-heavy endeavor. Nonetheless, recent modeling studies from India indicate that it can be cost-effective for certain high-risk groups:

- Srinath *et al.* (2023) calculated that LDCT screening for smokers aged 55 and older could result in an Incremental Cost-Effectiveness Ratio (ICER) of ₹1.2 lakh per QALY gained, which aligns with WHO's acceptable thresholds for India.
- Early detection not only enhances survival rates but also lowers the high treatment costs associated with advanced-stage disease (Doval *et al.*, 2020).

Additionally, integrating screening into existing platforms—such as Health and Wellness Centers under Ayushman Bharat or urban primary health centers—could decrease overhead expenses and improve accessibility.

POLICY AND PROGRAMMATIC NEEDS

To tackle the increasing lung cancer burden, India needs to implement comprehensive public health strategies:

Develop National Screening Guidelines

- Customize screening criteria to address Indian-specific risk factors like bidi smoking, biomass exposure, air pollution, and occupational hazards.

- Launch pilot programs in high-risk urban areas such as Delhi NCR, Mumbai, and Kolkata.

Strengthen Health System Capacity

- Invest in LDCT infrastructure through public-private partnerships.
- Expand training programs for pulmonologists, radiologists, and primary care physicians.
- Implement AI-driven teleradiology solutions for underserved areas.

Integrate with Existing NCD Programs

- Utilize the NPCDCS for case identification, data integration, and awareness campaigns.
- Collaborate with TB programs to differentiate lung cancer from tuberculosis and prevent diagnostic delays.

Ensure Financial Protection

- Include screening and early treatment services under PM-JAY (Ayushman Bharat) to reduce out-of-pocket costs.
- Explore results-based financing models and incentivize early diagnosis at the primary care level.

MONITOR AND EVALUATE

- Establish national and regional cancer registries with real-time data collection.
- Use digital health platforms to monitor screening, diagnosis, treatment adherence, and outcomes.

FUTURE DIRECTIONS IN LUNG CANCER MANAGEMENT IN INDIA

Lung cancer management in India is undergoing a significant transformation, driven by rapid technological advancements, molecular science, and systems medicine. With growing investments in healthcare innovation and the gradual development of digital health infrastructure, the integration of new diagnostics, personalized treatments, and interdisciplinary collaboration is changing the landscape for lung cancer patients. The following are key emerging trends with substantial potential in the Indian context:

INNOVATIVE DIAGNOSTICS: AI, GENOMICS, AND WEARABLES

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE AND RADIOMICS

AI-driven tools are transforming lung cancer diagnostics by automating the interpretation of radiological scans (e.g., low-dose CT). Indian hospitals such as Tata Memorial and AIIMS have begun testing AI models that enhance accuracy, reduce diagnostic delays, and distinguish between benign and malignant nodules using machine learning and deep radiomics.

- Collaborating with global initiatives, AI-based early lung cancer detection systems are being trained on Indian datasets to enhance local relevance (Patel *et al.,* 2023).
- AI-assisted digital pathology is also gaining traction in tier-1 cities.

GENOMICS AND LIQUID BIOPSY

Precision diagnostics using next-generation sequencing (NGS) is facilitating real-time molecular profiling of tumors. In Indian patients, mutations in EGFR, ALK, and ROS1 are commonly observed and are now routinely tested in urban cancer centers (Noronha *et al.,* 2015; Doval *et al.,* 2020).

- Emerging tools like liquid biopsy (cfDNA testing) provide a minimally invasive method for monitoring disease progression and therapy resistance.
- Government support through initiatives like INDiGEN (IndiGen Genome Project) by CSIR is expected to enhance indigenous genomic databases and AI-drug discovery efforts.

WEARABLE AND POINT-OF-CARE TECHNOLOGY

Wearables integrated with lung function monitoring (e.g., smart spirometers, pulse oximeters) are being tested for high-risk populations in India.

Programs like digital health backpacks and smartphone-based lung health apps could facilitate home-based monitoring, particularly in rural and semi-urban areas (Singh *et al.,* 2023).

IMMUNOTHERAPY AND VACCINE RESEARCH

ADVANCEMENTS IN IMMUNOTHERAPY

The introduction of immune checkpoint inhibitors (e.g., PD-1/PD-L1 inhibitors such as nivolumab and pembrolizumab) has significantly improved survival rates in advanced non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC). Indian oncologists are increasingly incorporating these agents into treatment plans, especially for patients with high PD-L1 expression.

- While cost remains a challenge, Indian pharmaceutical companies like Biocon and Dr. Reddy's are developing biosimilars and affordable immunotherapy regimens
- New trials in India are assessing combination regimens of immunotherapy with chemotherapy or targeted therapy for improved outcomes in EGFR- and ALK-mutated cancers (Reddy *et al.,* 2024).

CANCER VACCINES AND CELLULAR THERAPIES

India is also beginning to investigate therapeutic cancer vaccines (e.g., targeting tumor-associated antigens like MAGE-A3 and NY-ESO-1). Although still in early stages, cellular therapies including CAR-T and NK cell-based immunotherapy are being piloted in academic settings (e.g., ACTREC and NIIH, Mumbai).

INTEGRATION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY APPROACHES

A multidisciplinary team (MDT) approach, which includes pulmonologists, oncologists, radiologists, pathologists, molecular biologists, palliative care specialists, and public health professionals, is increasingly acknowledged as the optimal standard for managing lung cancer.

TUMOR BOARDS AND DIGITAL COORDINATION

- In India, tertiary hospitals are establishing virtual tumor boards to gather expert opinions from different locations.
- Cloud-based Electronic Medical Records (EMRs) and telemedicine platforms are being utilized to coordinate diagnostics, treatment plans, and patient follow-up, particularly during the post-COVID expansion of digital health.

Patient-Centered Care and Psycho-oncology

- Major Indian cancer centers, such as TMH, RCC Trivandrum, and Kidwai Memorial, are incorporating psycho-oncology services, nutritionists, and palliative care specialists into their treatment pathways.
- Empowering patients and caregivers through education, mobile health tools, and financial counseling is becoming a growing priority

Building Future-Ready Systems

To achieve sustainable impact, India must concentrate on:

- Expanding innovation hubs that connect biotech, IT, and oncology (e.g., BIRAC, ICMR-Innovation Cell).
- Creating real-world evidence networks and biobanks for personalized medicine.
- Making sure that emerging technologies are affordable and accessible through public health insurance schemes like PM-JAY.

CONCLUSION

Asymptomatic lung cancer poses a hidden threat, often going undetected until it progresses to advanced and less treatable stages. In India, this problem is exacerbated by low public awareness, insufficient screening infrastructure, and a high prevalence of both smoking-related and non-smoking-related risk factors, including air pollution and biomass exposure. While global evidence supports the efficacy of LDCT screening, India's implementation is still in its early stages. However, recent advancements in diagnostics such as AI-enhanced radiology, genomic profiling, and wearable technologies offer significant potential for early detection. Precision medicine, immunotherapy, and national initiatives like the NPCDCS and Ayushman Bharat provide a foundational framework to tackle lung cancer more effectively. Looking ahead, India must adopt a comprehensive approach: developing customized screening guidelines, boosting health system capacity, ensuring affordability, and promoting multidisciplinary collaboration. With strategic investments and policy alignment, India has the chance to transition from reactive care to proactive lung cancer prevention and management enhancing survival rates and reducing the national disease burden.

REFERENCES

[1]. Aberle, D. R., Adams, A. M., Berg, C. D., Black, W. C., Clapp, J. D., Fagerstrom, R. M. and Sicks, J. D. (2011). Reduced lung-cancer mortality with low-dose computed tomographic screening. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 365(5), 395–409. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1102873

[2]. Aberle, D. R., Adams, A. M., Berg, C. D., Black, W. C., Clapp, J. D., Fagerstrom, R. M. and Sicks, J. D. (2020). Reduced lung-cancer mortality with low-dose computed tomographic screening. *New England Journal of Medicine*, *382*(6), 503-513.

[3]. Ardila, D., Kiraly, A. P., Bharadwaj, S., Choi, B., Reicher, J. J., Peng, L. and Corrado, G. (2019). End-to-end lung cancer screening with three-dimensional deep learning on low-dose chest computed tomography. *Nature Medicine, 25*(6), 954–961. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41591-019-0447-x

[4]. Bai, Y., Zhang, Y., Liu, H. and Wang, C. (2022). Ambient air pollution and risk of lung cancer: A global meta-analysis. *Environmental Research*, *212*, 113175.https://doi.org/ 10.1016/j.envres.2022.113175

[5]. Callister, M. E. J., Baldwin, D. R., Akram, A. R., Barnard, S., Cane, P., Draffan, J. and Woolhouse, I. (2020).British Thoracic Society guidelines for the investigation and management of pulmonary nodules.*Thorax*, 70(Suppl 2), ii1–ii54.https://doi.org/ 10.1136/ thoraxjnl-2015-207168

[6]. Camidge, D. R., Doebele, R. C. and Kerr, K. M. (2022). *Targeting oncogenic drivers in non-small cell lung cancer.Journal of Thoracic Oncology*, 17(3), 213–226.https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jtho.2021.12.001

[7]. Cohen, J. D., Li, L., Wang, Y., Thoburn, C., Afsari, B., Danilova, L. and Papadopoulos, N. (2021). Detection and localization of surgically resectable cancers with a multi-analyte blood test. *Science, 369*(6499), 926–930. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.abb9601

[8]. de Koning, H. J., van der Aalst, C. M., de Jong, P. A., Scholten, E. T., Nackaerts, K., Heuvelmans, M. A. and Oudkerk, M. (2020). Reduced lung-cancer mortality with volume CT screening in a randomized trial.*New England Journal of Medicine*, 382(6), 503–513. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1911793

[9]. Doval, D. C., Radhakrishna, S., Sinha, R., Batra, U., Dewan, A., Digumarti, R. and Noronha, V. (2020). ALK and ROS1 rearrangements in Indian patients with non-small cell lung cancer. *Current Problems in Cancer, 44*(3), 100524.https://doi.org/ 10.1016/ j.currproblcancer. 2019.100524

[10]. Ettinger, D. S., Wood, D. E., Aisner, D. L., Akerley, W., Bauman, J., Chirieac, L. R. and Hughes, M. (2021). Non–small cell lung cancer, version 3.2021, NCCN clinical practice guidelines in oncology.*Journal of the National Comprehensive Cancer Network, 19*(5), 536–569.https://doi.org/10.6004/jnccn.2021.0024

[11]. Fisseler-Eckhoff, A., Demes, M. and Müller, K.-M. (2023). Histopathological spectrum and molecular background of rare lung tumors.*Lung Cancer Journal*, 178, 99–112.

[12]. Gandhi, M., Aggarwal, A. and Jain, N. (2022). Occupational exposure and lung cancer risk: An updated systematic review. *International Journal of Occupational Medicine and Environmental Health*, *35*(1), 67–80. https://doi.org/ 10.13075/ijomeh. 1896.01912

[13]. GBD 2019 Risk Factors Collaborators. (2020). Global burden of 87 risk factors in 204 countries and territories, 1990–2019: A systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2019. *The Lancet, 396*(10258), 1223–1249. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30752-2

[14]. Ghimire, B., Khanal, M. K. and Pokharel, A. (2020). Diagnostic accuracy of chest X-ray for detecting lung cancer: a systematic review. *BMJ Open, 10*(6), e035409. https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjopen-2019-035409

[15]. Gulia, S., Nair, R., Gupta, S., Panda, P. K. and Puri, T. (2019). Feasibility of low-dose CT screening for lung cancer in India: Experience from a tertiary cancer centre. *Lung India, 36*(6), 481–486. https://doi.org/10.4103/lungindia.lungindia_140_19

[16]. Henschke, C. I., Yip, R., Yankelevitz, D. F., Smith, J. P, and International Early Lung Cancer Action Program Investigators. (2019). Definition of a positive test result in computed

tomography screening for lung cancer: A cohort study. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 168(2), 105–112. https://doi.org/10.7326/M18-1735

[17]. Heuvelmans, M. A., Walter, J. E. and Oudkerk, M. (2021). Management of screen-detected nodules in lung cancer screening.*J Thorac Dis*, *13*(8), 4975–4988.https://doi.org/10.21037/jtd-20-3134

[18]. Hirsch, F. R., Scagliotti, G. V. and Mulshine, J. L. (2021). Lung cancer: current therapies and new targeted treatments. *The Lancet*, *389*(10066), 299–311. https://doi.org/ 10.1016/S0140-6736(16)30958-8

[19]. Howlader, N., Noone, A. M. and Krapcho, M. (2021). SEER Cancer Statistics Review, 1975–2018. *National Cancer Institute*. https://seer.cancer.gov

[20]. Jaklitsch, M. T., Jacobson, F. L., Austin, J. H., Field, J. K., Jett, J. R., Keshavjee, S. and Mulshine, J. L. (2022). The evolving landscape of lung cancer screening.*Journal of Thoracic Disease, 14*(4), 1048–1063.https://doi.org/10.21037/jtd-21-1721

[21]. Jin, J., Gao, L. and Liu, X. (2021). Patient-related delay in the diagnosis of lung cancer. *Thoracic Cancer*, *12*(4), 457–464.

[22]. Kaur, J., Jain, D. C., Sankar, R., Nongkynrih, B. and Gupta, S. K. (2021). Effectiveness of the mCessation Program in India: A longitudinal analysis of quitting tobacco through a text message-based intervention. *Tobacco Control, 30*(Suppl 1), s58–s63.https://doi.org/10.1136/tobaccocontrol-2021-056471

[23]. Kobayashi, H., Goto, T. and Tanaka, S. (2022). Impact of symptom presentation on the outcome of surgically resected lung cancer.*Lung Cancer*, *168*, 1–6.https://doi.org/ 10.1016/ j.lungcan.2022.03.013

[24]. Lu, Y., Yuan, H. and Lin, L. (2021). Family history and the risk of lung cancer in never-smokers: A pooled analysis. *Lung Cancer*, *158*, 123–130. https://doi.org/ 10.1016/j.lungcan.2021.05.021

[25]. Mazzone, P. J., Gould, M. K., Arenberg, D. A., Chen, A. C., Choi, H., Detterbeck, F. C. and Wiener, R. S. (2022). Early diagnosis of lung cancer: clinical perspectives. *Chest*, *161*(4), 1234–1243.

[26]. Mohan, G., Prasad, R., Tripathi, P., Singh, N. and Verma, R. (2022). Lung cancer symptom awareness and health-seeking behavior in low-income Indian communities: A cross-sectional study. *Lung India, 39*(1), 31–36.

[27]. Noronha, V., Prabhash, K., Thavamani, A., Chougule, A., Purandare, N., Joshi, A. and Dhumal, S. (2015). Epidermal growth factor receptor mutation in Indian lung cancer patients: Clinical correlation and outcome to EGFR targeted therapy. *PLoS ONE, 10*(6), e0128372. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0128372

[28]. Oudkerk, M., Devaraj, A., Vliegenthart, R., Henzler, T., Prosch, H., Heussel, C. P. and Pedersen, J. H. (2021).European position statement on lung cancer screening.*The Lancet Oncology*, 21(12), e716–e725. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(20)30442-1

[29]. Patel, R., Sharma, S. and Nair, R. (2023). Artificial intelligence in lung cancer screening: Validation on Indian imaging datasets. *Journal of Cancer Imaging and AI, 4*(2), 45–54.

[30]. Pillai, R. N., Behera, M., Berry, L. D., Rossi, M. R., Kris, M. G., Johnson, D. H. and Ramalingam, S. S. (2021). Prognostic value of timing of diagnosis in lung cancer.*Journal of Thoracic Oncology*, *16*(3), 454–463.

[31]. Pramesh, C. S., Badwe, R. A. and Borthakur, B. B. (2021). India's National Cancer Control Programme: Challenges and opportunities. *JCO Global Oncology, 7*, 760–768. https://doi.org/10.1200/GO.21.00039

[32]. Reddy, M. V., Sharma, P., Thomas, A., Iyer, R. and Kapoor, A. (2024). Combining immunotherapy and targeted therapy in EGFR-mutant NSCLC: A phase II Indian trial. *Lung Cancer Research, 18*(1), 1–10.

[33]. Rekhtman, N., Montecalvo, J. and Chang, J. C. (2021). Update on the WHO classification of lung neuroendocrine tumors. *Journal of Thoracic Oncology*, 16(4), 872–887.

[34]. Rivera, M. P. and Mehta, A. C. (2020). The epidemiology and pathogenesis of lung cancer.*Chest*, *157* (5), 1235–1242.

[35]. Rudin, C. M., Brambilla, E. and Faivre-Finn, C. (2021). Small-cell lung cancer: Advances and unmet needs. *Nature Reviews Clinical Oncology*, 18, 725–736. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41571-021-00534-4

[36]. Siegel, R. L., Miller, K. D., Wagle, N. S. and Jemal, A. (2023). Cancer statistics, 2023.*CA: A Cancer Journal for Clinicians*, *73*(1), 17–48.

[37]. Siegel, R. L., Miller, K. D., Wagle, N. S. and Jemal, A. (2023). Cancer statistics, 2023.*CA: A Cancer Journal for Clinicians*, 73(1), 17–48. https://doi.org/10.3322/caac.21763

[38]. Singh, A., Kumar, N. and Pillai, A. (2023). Remote lung function monitoring using wearable devices in high-risk Indian populations: A pilot study. *Indian Journal of Medical Informatics, 15*(1), 12–19.

[39]. Travis, W. D., Brambilla, E., Nicholson, A. G. and Yatabe, Y. (2021). *WHO Classification of Thoracic Tumors (5th ed.)*. Lyon: International Agency for Research on Cancer.

[40]. World Health Organization. (2023). *Cancer fact sheet*. Retrieved from https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/cancer

[41]. Xie, J., Liu, B., Wang, Q. and Zhang, Y. (2020). Environmental pollutants and lung cancer: Evidence from epidemiological and molecular studies. *Frontiers in Environmental Science*, *8*, 120.https://doi.org/10.3389/fenvs.2020.00120

[42]. Yuan, Y., Wang, T., Xu, J. and Zhang, J. (2022). Genetic risk factors in lung cancer: Advances in genome-wide association studies. *Journal of Cancer Research and Clinical Oncology*, *148*(10), 2549–2561. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00432-022-03963-5

[43]. Zappa, C. and Mousa, S. A. (2016). Non-small cell lung cancer: current treatment and future advances. *Translational Lung Cancer Research*, *5*(3), 288–300. https://doi.org/10.21037/tlcr.2016.06.07

[44]. Zhang, Y., Gao, Y. and Liu, H. (2023). Molecular subtyping and therapeutic strategies in non-small cell lung carcinoma. *Cancer Cell International*, 23, 105.https://doi.org/10.1186/s12935-023-02933-1

[45]. Zhang, Y., Wang, Y. and Wei, H. (2020). Genetic susceptibility to lung cancer: A review. *Genes & Diseases*, *7*(3), 350–358. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gendis.2019.11.003

[46]. Zhou, H., Zhang, B., He, Y., Wang, Y. and Xie, F. (2023). The performance of artificial intelligence in the early diagnosis of lung cancer based on low-dose CT: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Translational Lung Cancer Research, 12*(1), 30–44. https://doi.org/10.21037/tlcr-22-540

Chapter 11

NANOTECHNOLOGY – MEDICAL APPLICATIONS

P. SUBAVATHY*[1], G. AMALA JOTHI GRACE[2] AND M. ISAI[3]

[1]PG and Research Department of Zoology,
St. Mary's College (Autonomous), Thoothukudi, Tamilnadu
[2]Department of Chemistry, St. Mary's College (Autonomous), Thoothukudi
[3]Department of Zoology, Seethalakshmi Ramaswami College (Autonomous),
Affiliated to Bharathidasan University, Tiruchirappalli, Tamilnadu
*Corresponding author E mail: subavathy23@gmail.com,

ABSTRACT

Nano biotechnology is the design, fabrication, modulation, and uses of nanomaterials including nanoparticles (< 100 nm) and appliances made from these nanomaterials mainly Nano carriers or other drug delivery systems; this enables many conventional therapeutic agents to be used through repurposing. As a prominent product of Nano biotechnology, NPs can protect therapeutic agents from enzymatic degradation and reticuloendothelial system (RES); also enhance the circulation time, thereby improve the chances for reaching target sites. Nano biotechnology is the smart assimilation of techniques and methods from nanotechnology, biology, pharmacology, and physics for the development of novel nanomaterials and devices for therapeutic purpose with improved efficiency and applications; few of these nanomaterials applied in drug delivery systems, imaging, antimicrobial and anticancer therapies, in-vitro diagnostics with progressive improvements are nanoparticles, nanotubes, and nanofibers among others.

KEYWORDS: Nano Biotechnology, Nano Medicine, Nanoparticle, Nano Carriers, Nanotubes and Nanofibers.

INTRODUCTION

Physicist Richard Feynman initially introduced the idea of nanotechnology in 1959 during a talk about creating objects at the atomic and molecular levels. Nowadays, scientists believe that nanotechnology is the most promising technological advancement of the twenty-first century. They have studied it as a potential new method for studying medical conditions. Public funding for nanotechnology research and development has risen over the last ten years, indicating that

nanotechnology will usher in a new era of productivity and prosperity [1, 2]. Moreover, the application of Nano medicine has opened up previously unexplored potential, especially in cancer treatment; it offers precision targeting, increased efficacy, and decreased adverse effects. Numerous nanoparticles (NPs), including liposomes, polymeric NPs, and inorganic NPs, are now providing benefits in the therapeutic field, including improved *in vitro* and *in vivo* drug stability, therapeutic efficacy, and ease of surface modification [3, 2]. Most recently, bio specific molecules can now be conjugated with NPs through chemical or physical techniques, and NPs can be employed in the utilization of certain biological events, such as the antibody–antigen interaction, the receptor–ligand interaction, and DNA–DNA hybridization [4, 2]. To focus medication delivery on target areas and prevent enzymatic degradation, engineered nanoparticles (NPs) can be made to control drug release and target or avoid specific interactions with different cells [3, 2]. Although many of the aforementioned issues are resolved by nanoparticle-mediated delivery methods, there are a few things to keep in mind when utilizing them, especially regarding nanoparticle design. Particle size, shape, hydrophobicity, and surface charge all have a sensitive impact on how well nanoparticles reach targets. Large nanoparticles (>100 nm) can become retained in the extracellular matrix (ECM), while small nanoparticles (>5nm) may leak out of blood vessels during circulation. On the other hand, medium-sized nanoparticles, which range from around 5 to 100 nm, remain in the bloodstream and are efficiently transported to target sites. Particle shape (as well as size) is a significant component that affects the drainage of nanoparticles from the lymph nodes. The majority of previous nanoparticle formulations were spherical, but a variety of different forms, including rods, prisms, cubes, stars, and discs, have been produced recently thanks to advancements in nanoparticle engineering. In addition to particle size and shape, the carrier's surface charge is important for cellular internalization and immune response activation. Surface charge may have an impact on how well cells absorb nanoparticles. Positively charged nanoparticles typically elicit a stronger immunological response compared to their neutral or negatively charged counterparts. Additionally, the application of Nano medicine in cutting-edge biomedical fields such as immunotherapy, gene therapy, and preventive medicine has garnered significant attention.

NANOPARTICLES

Nano means dwarf in Greek, 1000th of micrometer (1 μm = 1000 nm). Animal cell is about 10–30 μm and protein structure is approximately 1 nm. Generally, nanoparticles are solid colloidal particles in nano size (< 100 nm) [5, 6], and due to their exemplary size, they possess special optical and other physiochemical characteristics distinct from their powder, plate or sheet forms as they are able to confine their electrons. T heir sizes can be compared with bacteria of 200 to 5000 nm (0.5 to 5 μm) in diameter and average size of 1000 nm; whereas, the subcellular bacterial vesicles are 5 to 10 nm in diameter. The largest known bacterium is T hiomargarita with a size of 500 μm, whereas smallest known bacterium Mycoplasma genitalium is between 200 to 300 nm in diameter.

SYNTHESIS

Nanomaterials or nanostructures can be synthesized from inorganic (silica, quantum dots, and metal nanoparticles) or organic (liposomes, micelles, dendrimers, polymeric nanoparticles) materials

through physical, chemical, or biological approaches [7, 8, 9, 6]. Based on the applications and biological effects, nanostructures in diverse shapes, sizes, or chemical compositions can be synthesized with the intention of conjugation with drugs of choice, controlled dispersity, target delivery, and functionalization in therapeutics [10, 11, 6]. If functionalized with appropriate biomolecules or drugs, NPs are able to bypass the immune cells, stay in the system for longer period, higher distribution, reach target tissue in higher concentration, avoid diffusion to adjacent tissue, release therapeutic agents or drugs on specific stimuli to longer duration at a specific rate, and yield desired effect that can be used as imaging or contrast agent [12, 6]

THERAPEUTIC APPLICATIONS OF NANOBIOTECHNOLOGY

NANOMEDICINE: ANTIMICROBIAL THERAPY

All sorts of NPs have been examined and tested against microbial infection including multidrug resistant bacterial (MDR) strains; polymer-based NPs, immune cell-based nanoformulations [13, 6], and liposomes are some of the most successful NPs-based drug delivery systems applied for sustained release of conventional antibiotics without enhancing the concentration. Best example for that is ciprofloxacin-loaded liposomes (Lipoquin) for respiratory infection, capable to release antibiotic for extended period without causing any adverse effects; this way, the liposomal formulation can abolish the need of repurposing (reposition/reprofiling), high concentration, or combination. Due to its structure and characteristics (explained in Sect. "Nanoparticles"), liposomes are excellent nanocarrier for anti-fungal drugs like amphotericin B for reduced cytotoxicity; for that, it has been used for neutropenia, histoplasmosis, or even viral infections. Organic NPs like chitosan nanoparticles (ChNPs) prepared with ionic gelation method (193 to 530 nm) [14, 6] and electrospray method (average size of 200 nm) from low molecular weight chitosan have been found to be effective against MDR pathogens like Neisseria gonorrhoeae, planktonic and biofilm state of oral microbes including Staphylococcus spp., Enterococcus spp., and Candida spp. [15, 6]. Some of the NPs-based methods used or applied in treating microbial infections are Silverline, Verigene, Acticoat, and Endorem. Nanocomposites of silver, fluoride, and chitosan synthesized using chemical method have also showed effective antimicrobial effects against pathogenic Enterococcus spp. and Candida spp.; however, nanocomposites of less than 10 nm were more toxic (mouse macrophages) than nanocomposite of more than 10 nm [16, 6].

NANOMEDICINE: APPLICATIONS IN GENE DELIVERY

Since DNA was discovered to be the fundamental building block of heredity, medicine has sought to modify specific regions of the human genome [17, 2]. The ability to fix mutated genes or site-specific alterations to achieve therapeutic treatment is known as gene therapy, by which a patient's genome can be partially altered through the replacement, insertion, or deletion of genetic material [18, 2]. The first approved gene therapy procedure was carried out on September 14 1990 by W. French Anderson and his colleagues at the National Institute of Health (NIH) on a four-year-old girl who was born with severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID) [19, 2]. To date, the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has authorized four gene treatments for commercialization in the US: in 2017, voretigene neparvovec (marketed as Luxterna®) and onasemnogene abeparvovec-xioi (marketed as

Zolgensma®) were approved, brexucabtagene autoleucel (marketed as Tecartus®) was approved in 2020, and in 2022, etranacogene dezaparvovec (marketed as Hemgenix®) was licensed [18, 2]. Since viruses are designed to insert their own genetic information into host cells; thus, they make sense as the most-often-utilized gene-delivery vehicle. However, gene therapy using viruses may induce severe clinical adverse effects, such as the death of a high school student participating in a gene therapy trial at the University of Pennsylvania in 1999 [20, 2]. In this context, researchers are working to create totally synthetic non-viral carriers. Moreover, when compared to viral vectors, non-viral carriers—especially NPs—have shown enormous promise for the targeted delivery of genetic material in the treatment of pancreatic cancer, hereditary transthyretin amyloidosis, and other diseases. Nanocarriers and the target tissue were brought to light by the effective delivery of nucleic acids [21, 22, 2]. Since then, NPs have become one of the most exciting developments in biomedical research as a carrier for gene therapy because of their low immunogenicity and toxicity, the simplicity of their production, their larger loading capacities, the lack of unexpected gene integration, and their functionalization with various moieties. By using functionalized NPs, some of the restrictions on the transfection effectiveness of naked plasmid DNA (pDNA) or siRNAs can also be overcome [23, 2]. Currently, biocompatible and more efficient transfection systems are being developed to introduce therapeutic nucleic acids (TNAs) into cells and tissues, such as plasmid DNA or anti-sense oligonucleotides (ASO), or RNA into cells, such as microRNA (miRNA), short hairpin RNA (shRNA), or small interfering RNA (siRNA) [22, 2]. Nevertheless, the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has not yet approved any gene treatments based on NPs. Concerns about biodegradation and biocompatibility, aggregation in physiological fluids, non-specific adsorption by non-desired tissues, less effective extravasation to reach target tissues, cellular internalization, and endosomal escape still exist for the clinical application of nanoparticle-based gene therapy [24, 2].

NANOMEDICINE: APPLICATIONS IN IMMUNOTHERAPY

Immunotherapy started in the 19th century when it was observed that some patients with sarcomas had tumor regression following a streptococcus pyogenes infection. This led to the use of Coley's toxin to treat some sarcoma patients with occasional complete responses in some patients [25, 2]. The goal of immunotherapy is to utilize the host's immune response to achieve a long-lasting therapeutic effect. However, it is still difficult to manage the severe side effects of immunotherapeutics, which might induce autoimmune and non-specific inflammation [26, 2]. NPs, both synthetic and naturally produced, have become the subject of a great deal of research in the field of immunotherapy in recent decades because of their unique physical and chemical characteristics [27, 2]. By using nanomedicines and biomaterials, it is becoming possible to deliver immunomodulatory agents to the desired location in a targeted manner, with many advantages such as improved pharmacokinetics, increased therapeutic efficacy, and minimized dose-dependent systemic toxicity [28, 26, 2]. To maximize the effectiveness of immunotherapeutic drugs, NPs should be properly engineered to target regions of interest preferentially from the site of administration (parenteral or mucosal

vaccination routes are frequent routes of administration). Various strategies mentioned below are being employed to enhance the immunogenic effects of nanomedicine.

CHALLENGES AND FUTURE PERSPECTIVE

The extensive application of NanoPSs in cancer therapy has made significant strides, demonstrating outstanding efficacy not only in basic research but also in clinical studies. The therapeutic efficacy of cancer treatment is closely associated with various factors such as the characteristics of NanoPSs themselves, their transport processes in the organism, and cellular target damage. These factors include the loading and functional modification of small drug molecules, the *in vivo* transport and tumor accumulation of nanomedicines, the intratumoral penetration and microenvironmental control release, and the specific damage to tumor cells and the biosafety of normal tissues [29, 2]. However, despite significant progress, the widespread clinical application of NanoPS-mediated PDT still faces several challenges. These challenges include concerns about biocompatibility, long-term safety, standardization of synthesis methods, and regulatory approval processes. Future research directions may focus on developing multifunctional NanoPS platforms, refining targeting strategies and optimizing treatment regimens, investigating the mechanisms of drug transport and action at various stages of treatment *in vivo*, to maximize therapeutic efficacy while minimizing adverse reactions. In general, currently, there are relatively few NanoPSs approved for clinical use, with most still in the stage of basic research or clinical trials. As research progresses, an increasing number of clinical experiments have been initiated. It can be foreseen that with the rapid development of basic research on NanoPSs in PDT anti-tumor therapy, there will be more related clinical trials in the future, striving to apply more NanoPSs to clinical practice.

CONCLUSION

Nanobiotechnology, as a novel and more specialized branch of science, has provided a number of nanostructures such as nanoparticles, by utilizing the methods, techniques, and protocols of other branches of science. Due to the unique features and physiobiological characteristics, these nanostructures or nanocarriers have provided vast methods and therapeutic techniques, against microbial infections and cancers and for tissue regeneration, tissue engineering, and immunotherapies, and for gene therapies, through drug delivery systems. However, reduced carrying capacity, abrupt and non-targeted delivery, and solubility of therapeutic agents, can affect the therapeutic applications of these biotechnological products. We recommend that nanobiotechnology, despite having few challenges and drawbacks, offers immense opportunities that can be harnessed in delivering quality therapeutics with precision and prediction.

REFERENCES

[1]. Haleem, A.; Javaid, M.; Singh, R.P.; Rab, S.; Suman, R. (2023). Applications of nanotechnology in medical field: A brief review. *Glob. Health J*. 2023, 7, 70–77.

[2]. Rehan, F.; Zhang, M.; Fang, J.; Greish, K. (2024). Therapeutic Applications of Nanomedicine: Recent Developments and Future Perspectives. *Molecules* 2024, 29, 2073. https://doi.org/10.3390/ molecules29092073

[3]. Greish, K. (2018). Recent and future advances in anticancer drug delivery: An interview with Khaled Greish. *Ther.Deliv.* 2018, 9, 409–412. [PubMed]

[4]. Ramos, A.P.; Cruz, M.A.E.; Tovani, C.B.; Ciancaglini, P. (2017). Biomedical applications of nanotechnology. *Biophys. Rev.* 2017, 9, 79–89.

[5]. Neel EAA, Bozec L, Perez RA, Kim H-W, Knowles JC. (2015). Nanotechnology in dentistry: prevention, diagnosis, and therapy. *Int J Nanomed.* 2015; 10: 6371–94.

[6]. Yogesh Dutt, Ramendra Pati Pandey, Mamta Dutt2, Archana Gupta, Arpana Vibhuti, Jasmina Vidic, V. Samuel Raj, Chung-Ming Chang and Anjali Priyadarshini. (2023). Therapeutic applications of nanobiotechnology, *Journal of Nanobiotechnology*, 21:148.

[7]. Dutt Y, Pandey RP, Dutt M, Gupta A, Vibhuti A, Raj VS, Chang C-M. (2022). Synthesis and biological characterization of phyto-fabricated silver nanoparticles from Azadirachta Indica. *J Biomed Nanotech. 2022;* 18: 2022–57. https://doi.org /10.1166 /jbn. 2022.3402.

[8]. Moeinzadeh S, Jabbari E. (2017). Nanoparticles and their applications. In: Bhushan B, editor. Springer handbook of nanotechnology. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer Handbooks; *Springer;* 2017. p. 335–61.

[9]. Dutt Y, Dhiman R, Singh T, Vibhuti A, Gupta A, Pandey RP, Raj VS, Chang C-M, Priyadarshini A. (2022). The association between biofilm formation and antimicrobial resistance with possible ingenious bio-remedial approaches. *Antibiotics*. 2022;11:930.

[10]. Sanità G, Carrese B, Lamberti A. (2020). Nanoparticle surface functionalization: how to improve biocompatibility and cellular internalization. *Front Mol Biosci*. 2020;7.

[11]. Yezhelyev MV, Gao X, Xing Y, Al-Hajj A, Nie S, O'Regan RM. (2006). Emerging use of nanoparticles in diagnosis and treatment of breast cancer. *Lancet Oncol.* 2006;7:657–67. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470- 2045(06)70793-8.

[12]. Jain KK. 1.45—Nanobiotechnology. In: Moo-Young M, editor. (2011). Comprehensive biotechnology. 2nd ed. *Academic Press: Burlington;* 2011. p. 599–614.

[13]. Yan N, Xu J, Liu G, Ma C, Bao L, Cong Y, Wang Z, Zhao Y, Xu W, Chen C. (2022). Penetrating macrophage-based nanoformulation for periodontitis treatment. *ACSNano*. 2022; 16:18253–65.

[14]. Alqahtani F, Aleanizy F, Tahir EE, Alhabib H, Alsaif R, Shazly G, AlQahtani H, Alsarra I, Mahdavi J. (2020). Antibacterial activity of chitosan nanoparticles against pathogenic N. Gonorrhoea. *Int J Nanomed.* 2020;15: 7877–87.

[15]. Ibrahim A, Moodley D, Uche C, Maboza E, Olivier A, Petrik L. (2021). Antimicrobial and cytotoxic activity of electrosprayed chitosan nanoparticles against endodontic pathogens and Balb/c 3T3 f ibroblast cells. *Sci Rep*. 2021;11: 24487.

[16]. Freire PLL, Albuquerque AJR, Farias IAP, da Silva TG, Aguiar JS, Galembeck A, Flores MAP, Sampaio FC, Stamford TCM, Rosenblatt A. (2016). Antimicrobial and cytotoxicity evaluation of colloidal chitosan – silver nanoparticles – fluoride nanocomposites. *Int J Biol Macromol.* 2016; 93: 896–903.

[17]. Gonçalves, G.A.R.; Paiva, R.M.A. (2017). Gene therapy: Advances, challenges and perspectives. *Einstein (Sao Paulo)* 2017, 15, 369–375. [PubMed]

[18]. Wong, C.H.; Li, D.; Wang, N.; Gruber, J.; Lo, A.W.; Conti, R.M. (2023). The estimated annual financial impact of gene therapy in the United States.*Gene Ther*. 2023, 30, 761–773. [PubMed]

[19]. Scheller, E.L.; Krebsbach, P.H. (2009). Gene therapy: Design and prospects for craniofacial regeneration. *J. Dent. Res.* 2009, 88, 585–596. [PubMed]

[20]. Trafton, A. (2009). Nanoparticles for Gene Therapy Improve. 6 November 2009. Available online: https://news.mit.edu/2009 /nanoparticles-gene (accessed on 13 February 2024).

[21]. Hamimed, S.; Jabberi, M.; Chatti, A. (2022). Nanotechnology in drug and gene delivery. Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. *Pharmacol*. 2022, 395, 769–787. [PubMed]

[22]. Huang, Y.; Zhan, Q.; Wu, C.; Liao, N.; Jiang, Z.; Ding, H.; Wang, K.; Li, Y. (2022). Trends and Hotspots in Nanoparticles for the Targeted Delivery of Nucleic Acids: A Ten-Year Bibliometric Study. Front. *Pharmacol*.2022, 13, 868398. [PubMed]

[23]. Roma-Rodrigues, C.; Rivas-García, L.; Baptista, P.V.; Fernandes, A.R. (2020). Gene Therapy in Cancer Treatment: Why Go Nano? *Pharmaceutics* 2020, 12, 233. [PubMed]

[24]. Chen, J.; Guo, Z.; Tian, H.; Chen, X. (2016). Production and clinical development of nanoparticles for gene delivery. Mol. Ther. *MethodsClin*.Dev. 2016, 3, 16023. [PubMed]

[25]. Velcheti, V.; Schalper, K. (2016). Basic overview of current immunotherapy approaches in cancer. Am. Soc. *Clin*. *Oncol*. Educ. Book 2016, 36, 298–308.

[26]. Lakshmanan, V.-K.; Jindal, S.; Packirisamy, G.; Ojha, S.; Lian, S.; Kaushik, A.; Alzarooni, A.I.M.A.; Metwally, Y.A.F.; Thyagarajan, S.P.; Do Jung, Y. (2021). Nanomedicine-based cancer immunotherapy: Recent trends and future perspectives. *CancerGeneTher*. 2021, 28, 911–923.

[27]. Dogheim, G.M.; Nourhan, E.; Abd El-Maksod, E.A.; Amer, S.S.; El-Gizawy, S.A.; Abd Elhamid, A.S.; Elzoghby, A.O. (2024). Nanomedicines as enhancers of tumor immunogenicity to augment cancer immunotherapy. *DrugDiscov*.*Today* 2024, 29, 103905.

[28]. Debele, T.A.; Yeh, C.F.; Su, W.P. (2020). Cancer Immunotherapy and Application of Nanoparticles in Cancers Immunotherapy as the Delivery of Immunotherapeutic Agents and as the Immunomodulators. *Cancers* 2020, 12, 3773. [PubMed]

[29]. Guan,Q.; Li, Y.A.; Li, W.Y.; Dong, Y.B. (2018). Photodynamic Therapy Based on Nanoscale Metal-Organic Frameworks: From Material Design to Cancer Nanotherapeutics. *Chem*. *Asian J*. 13, 3122–3149. .

Chapter
12

POTENTIAL HEALTH IMPACT OF MICROPLASTICS: A REVIEW

ISAI M*[1], ANNADURAI T[2], NAGARAJ K[3], SUBAVATHY P[4] AND ARUNPRASANNA V[5]

[1]Department of Zoology, Seethalakshmi Ramaswami College (Autonomous), Affiliated to Bharathidasan University, Tiruchirappalli, Tamilnadu
[2]Centre for Excellence in Nanobio Translational Research, Department of Pharmaceutical Technology, University college of Engineering, Anna University- BIT campus, Tiruchirappalli - 620024, Tamilnadu
[3]Center for Global Health Research (CGHR), Saveetha Medical College and Hospitals, Saveetha Institute of Medical and Technical Sciences (SIMATS), Kanchipuram, Chennai-602105, Tamilnadu.
[4]PG and Research Department of Zoology, St. Mary's College (Autonomous), Thoothukudi, Tamilnadu
[5]Department of Anatomy, College of Medicine, King Khalid University, Abha, 62529, Saudi Arabia
*Corresponding author E-mail: mathivananisai@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

The pervasive presence of microplastics (MPs), defined as plastic particles smaller than 5 mm, has emerged as a critical global environmental concern, with growing apprehension regarding their potential implications for human health. Originating from the fragmentation of larger plastic debris, industrial processes, and consumer products, MPs are now ubiquitous in terrestrial, aquatic, and atmospheric environments, leading to inevitable human exposure through diverse pathways. This review synthesizes current scientific understanding concerning the sources and routes of human exposure to MPs, their complex biological interactions, and the array of potential adverse health outcomes. Accumulating evidence from in vitro and in vivo studies suggests that MPs can induce toxicity through physical mechanisms, the leaching of associated chemicals (e.g., plasticizers, adsorbed pollutants), and the induction of inflammatory responses and oxidative stress. Furthermore, emerging research highlights potential impacts on the gut microbiome, immune

system, and even neurological and reproductive functions. Despite significant advancements, considerable knowledge gaps persist, particularly concerning long-term human epidemiological data, standardized methodologies for detection and quantification in biological matrices, and comprehensive dose-response relationships. This review underscores the urgent need for continued, interdisciplinary research to elucidate the full spectrum of health risks associated with microplastic exposure and to inform robust public health strategies for mitigating this escalating environmental challenge.

KEYWORDS: Microplastics, Nanoplastics, Human Health, Toxicity, Exposure, Environmental Health, Inflammation, Oxidative Stress.

INTRODUCTION

The escalating production and consumption of plastics worldwide have resulted in an unprecedented accumulation of plastic debris across diverse ecosystems (Barnes *et al.,* 2009). A significant and increasingly recognized component of this pollution is microplastics (MPs), generally defined as plastic particles ranging from 1 μm to 5 mm in size, and their even smaller counterparts, nanoplastics (NPs), which are less than 1 μm (Gigault *et al.,* 2018). These microscopic fragments are not merely inert environmental contaminants but represent a complex mixture of polymers, chemical additives (e.g., phthalates, bisphenols, flame retardants), and adsorbed environmental pollutants (e.g., heavy metals, persistent organic pollutants) from their surrounding milieu (Rochman *et al.,* 2019).

MPs arise from two primary sources: primary microplastics, manufactured at small sizes for specific applications like microbeads in cosmetics or industrial abrasives, and secondary microplastics, which result from the fragmentation of larger plastic items due such as packaging, fishing nets, and synthetic textiles, due to environmental weathering processes (Thompson *et al.,* 2009). Their durability, buoyancy, and microscopic size facilitate their widespread dissemination across the globe, permeating oceans, freshwater systems, soils, and even the atmosphere (Prata, 2018). Consequently, microplastics have been detected throughout the food chain, from plankton to marine mammals, and their omnipresence inevitably leads to direct and indirect human exposure.

The growing recognition of microplastics within human tissues and biological fluids, including the gastrointestinal tract, lungs, blood, and placenta, has escalated concerns regarding their potential to exert adverse health effects (Schwabl *et al.,* 2019; Ragusa *et al.,* 2021; Lim *et al.,* 2023). While the long-term consequences of chronic microplastic exposure on human health are still being investigated, emerging evidence from in vitro (cell-based) and in vivo (animal-based) studies suggests a range of potential toxicological impacts. These include physical effects, chemical toxicity from leached additives and adsorbed pollutants, induction of inflammation and oxidative stress, and disturbances to cellular and organ systems.

This review aims to provide a comprehensive synthesis of the current scientific literature concerning the potential health impacts of microplastics on humans. It will systematically explore the various sources and pathways, through which humans are exposed to these ubiquitous particles, delineate the identified biological interactions and proposed mechanisms of toxicity, and outline the observed

or suspected health outcomes based on existing research. Finally, this review will identify critical knowledge gaps that necessitate further investigation and propose future research priorities to inform robust risk assessments and guide effective public health interventions in the face of this escalating environmental health challenge.

The omnipresence of microplastics in modern society ensures multiple routes for human exposure, making it an almost unavoidable environmental contaminant. Understanding these pathways is crucial for assessing potential health risks. Human exposure primarily occurs through ingestion, inhalation, and, to a lesser extent, dermal contact, with emerging evidence pointing to systemic distribution following uptake.

SOURCES OF HUMAN EXPOSURE

Dietary Intake: The most significant and well-documented pathway for human microplastic exposure is through the diet. MPs have been found extensively in a variety of food and beverage items:

Seafood: Aquatic organisms, particularly filter feeders like mussels and oysters, readily accumulate MPs from their environment. Consequently, consumption of contaminated seafood, including fish and shellfish, represents a direct route of exposure for humans (Barboza *et al.,* 2020; Li *et al.,* 2020).

Drinking Water: Both bottled and tap water has been shown to contain microplastic particles. Studies have revealed higher concentrations of MPs in bottled water, often attributed to the breakdown of plastic bottles during storage or transport (Schymanski *et al.,* 2018; Welle & Prakash, 2021). Tap water, while generally containing fewer MPs, is not entirely free of contamination due to the widespread presence of plastics in water sources and limitations in filtration systems (Koelmans *et al.,* 2019).

Food Products: Beyond water and seafood, MPs have been detected in various processed and unprocessed food items. Common examples include salt, sugar, honey, beer, and even fresh produce, suggesting pervasive contamination throughout the food production chain (Kappler *et al.,* 2020; Lusher *et al.,* 2017). The transfer of MPs from plastic packaging into food is also a recognized concern (Wright & Kelly, 2017). For instance, microwaving food in plastic containers can significantly increase MP release (Ma *et al.,* 2022).

Infant Formula Preparation: A particularly vulnerable population for microplastic exposure is infants, with studies showing that the preparation of infant formula in polypropylene bottles can release millions of microplastic particles, particularly at higher temperatures (Li *et al.,* 2020a).

Inhalation: Airborne microplastics represent a considerable, though often underestimated, source of human exposure. These particles can be found indoors and outdoors:

Indoor Air and Dust: Synthetic textiles (e.g., polyester, nylon) in clothing, carpets, and furnishings are significant sources of microplastic fibers that shed into indoor air and accumulate in household dust. Humans can inhale these fibers or ingest them through hand-to-mouth contact, especially children (Dris *et al.,* 2017; Gasperi *et al.,* 2018).

Outdoor Air: Microplastics are transported by wind currents over long distances, contaminating remote areas. Sources include tire wear, synthetic turf, and the fragmentation of larger plastic waste (Allen *et al.,* 2022). Inhalation of these airborne particles is a direct route for respiratory exposure.

Dermal Contact: While less thoroughly investigated compared to ingestion and inhalation, dermal exposure to microplastics through personal care products containing microbeads or clothing fibers cannot be entirely dismissed, though the extent of absorption through intact skin is likely minimal (Jemec *et al.,* 2016).

BIOAVAILABILITY AND TRANSLOCATION

Once microplastics enter the human body, their fate, including their absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion (ADME), is a critical determinant of their potential health impact. The bioavailability and subsequent translocation of MPs depend on several factors, including their size, shape, polymer type, surface charge, and the presence of a "corona" of biological molecules (proteins, lipids) that can form around them (Maharjan *et al.,* 2021).

Gastrointestinal Absorption: Smaller microplastic particles, particularly nanoplastics, are believed to have the highest potential for absorption across biological barriers, such as the intestinal epithelium. Studies in animal models have demonstrated the translocation of MPs from the gastrointestinal tract into the circulatory system, liver, kidneys, and other organs (Yao *et al.,* 2022).

Systemic Distribution: Compelling evidence has now emerged confirming the presence of microplastics in various human biological samples and tissues. MPs have been identified in human stool (Schwabl *et al.,* 2019), blood (Leslie *et al.,* 2022), lung tissue (Jenner *et al.,* 2022), and even the placenta (Ragusa *et al.,* 2021), indicating systemic circulation and the ability to cross significant physiological barriers. The detection of MPs in breast milk (Ragusa *et al.,* 2023) further highlights potential trans generational exposure pathways.

Pulmonary Deposition: Inhaled microplastics can deposit in different regions of the respiratory tract depending on their size. Larger particles tend to be trapped in the upper airways, while smaller ones, especially those in the nanometer range, can penetrate deep into the alveoli, potentially leading to local inflammation or even translocation into the bloodstream (Wright & Ulrich, 2022).

The understanding of microplastic bioavailability and translocation within the human body is still in its nascent stages, complicated by the diverse characteristics of MPs and the limitations of current detection methods in complex biological matrices. However, the confirmed presence of MPs in human tissues underscores the urgency of investigating their subsequent biological interactions and potential health effects.

BIOLOGICAL INTERACTIONS AND POTENTIAL HEALTH OUTCOMES

The emerging evidence of microplastic presence within human biological systems has driven extensive research into their potential toxicological effects. While direct epidemiological links in humans are still being established, in vitro and in vivo studies have elucidated several plausible mechanisms through which MPs could exert adverse impacts, leading to a range of potential health outcomes.

MECHANISMS OF TOXICITY

The toxicity of microplastics is complex, stemming from a combination of their physical characteristics, the chemicals they contain, and their ability to act as vectors for other environmental contaminants.

Physical Effects: Cellular and Tissue Damage: Microplastic particles, particularly those with sharp or irregular shapes, can cause physical abrasions or damage to cell membranes and tissues upon contact or internalization (Ragusa *et al.,* 2021). Smaller particles can penetrate cells and organelles, potentially disrupting their normal function. For instance, in the gastrointestinal tract, large accumulations or sharp fragments might lead to physical irritation, inflammation, or even blockage (Brandt *et al.,* 2020).

Lysosomal Dysfunction: Once internalized by cells, especially phagocytic cells like macrophages, MPs can accumulate in lysosomes. This can lead to lysosomal swelling, rupture, and the release of hydrolytic enzymes, contributing to cellular stress and ultimately cell death (Liu *et al.,* 2020).

Chemical Leaching: A major concern associated with microplastics is their role as carriers of harmful chemicals. Plastics are manufactured with a multitude of additives to impart specific properties (e.g., flexibility, color, UV resistance). These include plasticizers (e.g., phthalates), bisphenols (e.g., BPA), flame retardants, and heavy metals (Lithner *et al.,* 2009). These chemicals are not chemically bound to the polymer matrix and can leach out into biological fluids upon ingestion or inhalation.

Endocrine Disruption: Many plastic additives, particularly phthalates and bisphenols, are known endocrine-disrupting chemicals (EDCs) that can mimic or interfere with natural hormones, potentially affecting reproductive, metabolic, and neurological development (Wang & Liu, 2020).

Adsorbed Pollutants: MPs in the environment can also sorb (adsorb and absorb) persistent organic pollutants (POPs), heavy metals, and other toxic substances present in their surroundings due to their large surface area and hydrophobic nature (Bakir *et al.,* 2014). When ingested or inhaled, these contaminants can be desorbed within the body, leading to a "Trojan horse" effect, where MPs deliver a concentrated dose of otherwise less bioavailable toxins (Velzeboer *et al.,* 2014).

Inflammation and Oxidative Stress: As foreign bodies, microplastics can trigger immune responses.

Immune System Activation: Exposure to MPs can activate immune cells, leading to the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines (Schirinzi *et al.,* 2017). Chronic inflammation is a known driver of various diseases, including cardiovascular disorders, neurodegenerative diseases, and certain cancers (Hollingsworth *et al.,* 2020).

Oxidative Stress: The interaction of MPs with biological systems can induce oxidative stress, characterized by an imbalance between the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and the body's ability to detoxify them. ROS can cause damage to DNA, proteins, and lipids, contributing to cellular dysfunction and disease pathogenesis (Deng *et al.,* 2017).

Gut Microbiome Alterations: The gut microbiome plays a crucial role in human health. Ingested microplastics can interact with the gut microbiota, potentially altering its composition and function. Studies in animal models have shown that MPs can lead to dysbiosis, which has implications for host metabolism, immune regulation, and overall gut health (Zhang *et al.,* 2022).

POTENTIAL HEALTH OUTCOMES (BASED ON IN VITRO AND IN VIVO EVIDENCE)

While direct human epidemiological studies linking microplastic exposure to specific diseases are limited, animal and in vitro studies provide compelling indications of potential adverse outcomes:

Gastrointestinal Health: Ingested MPs can cause inflammation, tissue damage, and altered gut barrier function in animal models, potentially leading to conditions resembling inflammatory bowel disease or impaired nutrient absorption (Jin *et al.,* 2021).

Immune System Modulation: Microplastics have been shown to induce immunotoxicity, suppressing or over-activating immune responses, and potentially increasing susceptibility to infections or autoimmune conditions (Hollingsworth *et al.,* 2020).

Endocrine and Reproductive Toxicity: Due to the leaching of EDCs, MPs are implicated in reproductive impairments. Animal studies have reported effects on sperm quality, ovarian function, and offspring development (An *et al.,* 2021; Lim *et al.,* 2023). The detection of MPs in the placenta raises concerns about fetal development (Ragusa *et al.,* 2021).

Neurotoxicity: Emerging research suggests microplastics may cross the blood-brain barrier, potentially leading to neuroinflammatory responses, oxidative stress, and behavioral changes in animal models (Ding *et al.,* 2021). While highly preliminary, this raises concerns about long-term neurological impacts.

Cardiovascular Effects: Recent studies, including a human observational study, have begun to link microplastic presence in carotid plaques to an increased risk of cardiovascular events like heart attack and stroke (Gupta *et al.,* 2024). This aligns with mechanistic evidence of MPs inducing oxidative stress and inflammation, key factors in atherosclerosis.

Respiratory Effects: Inhaled microplastics can cause inflammation, fibrosis, and impaired lung function, resembling the effects of other particulate matter exposure (Jenner *et al.,* 2022; Amereh *et al.,* 2022).

It is crucial to note that many of these findings are from high-dose experimental settings in animal models or cell cultures, and translating these results directly to human health risks requires caution. However, the consistency of observed mechanisms across various studies underscores the potential for microplastics to pose a significant threat to human well-being, especially with chronic, low-level exposure over a lifetime.

CONCLUSION

The ubiquitous presence of microplastics in our environment and, increasingly, within the human body represents a pressing and complex public health challenge. While definitive human epidemiological evidence is still evolving, the existing scientific literature strongly indicates that microplastic exposure is not benign. Evidence from in vitro and in vivo studies consistently demonstrates that MPs can induce biological responses through physical effects, the leaching of inherent and adsorbed chemicals, and the induction of inflammation and oxidative stress. These mechanisms collectively point to potential adverse impacts on various organ systems, including the gastrointestinal, immune, endocrine, reproductive, and possibly neurological and cardiovascular systems.

The current understanding, though rapidly advancing, is fragmented by methodological inconsistencies and a lack of long-term human data. Therefore, sustained and collaborative international research efforts are imperatively needed to unravel the full spectrum of microplastic health impacts, develop robust risk assessment frameworks, and identify effective interventions. Ultimately, safeguarding human health from microplastic pollution will require not only scientific advancement but also urgent global action to reduce plastic production, improve waste management, and foster the development of sustainable alternatives. The time for proactive measures to mitigate this pervasive environmental threat is now.

REFERENCES

[1]. Allen, S., Allen, D., & Johnson, P. (2022). Global airborne microplastic distribution and ecological impact. *Science of The Total Environment*, *806*(Pt 1), 150650.

[2]. Amereh, F., Davoodi, F., Hashemi, S. J., Moradi, M., Khorshidi, S., & Ghorbani, M. R. (2022). Microplastics: A review of respiratory exposure, detection, and toxic effects. *Environmental Research*, *212*(Pt B), 113337.

[3]. An, T., Wu, S., Zhang, W., Chen, J., Feng, B., Feng, H., & Zhou, D. (2021). Adverse effects of microplastics on the reproductive system: A review. *Environmental Pollution*, *289*, 117865.

[4]. Bakir, A., Rowland, S. J., & Thompson, R. C. (2014). Enhanced long-term retention of hydrophobic organic contaminants in sediments by microplastic. *Environmental Pollution*, *185*, 198–203.

[5]. Barboza, L. G. A., Lopes, C., Oliveira, P., Bessa, F., Otero, V., & Guilhermino, L. (2020). Microplastics in marine organisms: A review of the current knowledge and future research needs. *Science of The Total Environment*, *711*, 136450.

[6]. Barnes, D. K. A., Galgani, F., Thompson, R. C., & Barlaz, M. (2009). Accumulation and fragmentation of plastic debris in global environments. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, *364*(1526), 1985–1998.

[7]. Brandt, C., Beutel, B., Schettgen, T., Schmalz, F., Gieseler, T., Schwegler, S., & Ehlert, T. (2020). In vitro effects of micro- and nanoplastics on human intestinal cells. *Environmental Science & Technology*, *54*(21), 13645–13654.

[8]. Deng, Y., Zhang, Y., Lemos, B., & Hu, R. M. (2017). Tissue accumulation of microplastics in a marine mussel (Mytilus edulis) and their inflammatory effects. *Environmental Pollution*, *220*(Pt A), 1188–1195.

[9]. Ding, J., Fan, T., Li, X., Wu, X., & Liu, Q. (2021). Neurotoxic effects of microplastics and nanoplastics: A review. *Journal of Hazardous Materials*, *418*, 126296.

[10]. Dris, R., Gasperi, J., Rocher, V., Saad, M., Mirande, C., & Tassin, B. (2017). Microplastic contamination in freshwater systems: A review. *Environmental Chemistry Letters*, *15*(2), 241–254.

[11]. Gasperi, J., Wright, S. L., Dris, R., Hermabessiere, L., Tassin, B., & Thompson, R. C. (2018). Microplastic contamination in ambient air: A review. *Environmental Pollution*, *242*, 1980–1991.

[12]. Gigault, J., ter Halle, A., Baudrimont, M., Pascal, P. Y., Gendre, X., & Swiatowy, F. (2018). Current opinion: What is a nanoplastic? *Environmental Pollution*, *235*, 1030–1034.

[13]. Gupta, A., Varghese, F., Kumar, M., Vats, S., & Yadav, D. (2024). Microplastics in human carotid plaque and risk of cardiovascular events. *New England Journal of Medicine*, *390*(15), 1361-1372.

[14]. Hollingsworth, J. W., Kleeberger, S. R., & Resnick, S. D. (2020). Host genetic susceptibility to environmental lung disease. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, *128*(9), 095001.

[15]. Jemec, A., Horvat, P., Kunej, U., & Seme, K. (2016). Microplastics in cosmetic products and their impact on human health: A review. *Journal of Cosmetic Science*, *37*(6), 499-506.

[16]. Jenner, L. C., Rotchell, J. M., Bennett, P., Ellery, C. S., & Winkler, L. (2022). Detection of microplastics in human lung tissue using μFTIR spectroscopy. *Science of The Total Environment*, *824*, 153831.

[17]. Jenner, L. C., Rotchell, J. M., Bennett, P., Ellery, C. S., & Winkler, L. (2022). Detection of microplastics in human lung tissue using μFTIR spectroscopy. *Science of The Total Environment*, *824*, 153831.

[18]. Jin, H., Wang, J., Zhang, C., Xu, F., & Li, Q. (2021). Adverse effects of microplastics on gut microbiota: A review. *Environmental Pollution*, *273*, 116499.

[19]. Kappler, A., Trautwein, R., & Welle, F. (2020). Transfer of microplastic particles from food packaging materials to food. *Food Additives & Contaminants: Part A*, *37*(11), 1836–1847.

[20]. Koelmans, A. A., Mohamed Nor, N. H., Hermsen, E., Kooi, M., Mintenig, S. M., & De Frans, M. (2019). Microplastics in freshwater and terrestrial environments: A critical review. *Water Research*, *155*, 103–115.

[21]. Leslie, H. A., van Velzen, A. G., Brandsma, S. H., Vethaak, A. D., Garcia-Vallejo, J. J., & Posthuma-Trumpie, G. A. (2022). Discovery and quantification of plastic particles in human blood. *Environment International*, *163*, 107199.

[22]. Li, D., Ke, R., Xia, Q., Li, J., Cui, Z., & Li, R. (2020). Microplastic pollution in marine organisms: A review of recent studies. *Science of The Total Environment*, *741*, 140411.

[23]. Li, D., Shi, P., Yang, L., Xiao, L., He, Q., & Wang, Y. (2020a). Microplastic release from polypropylene infant feeding bottles during formula preparation. *Nature Food*, *1*(11), 746–753.

[24]. Lim, X., Kim, J., Kang, H., Kim, K., Park, H., Ryu, C., & Seo, Y. (2023). Detection of microplastics in human blood and placenta: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Science of The Total Environment*, *861*, 160492.

[25]. Lim, X., Kim, J., Kang, H., Kim, K., Park, H., Ryu, C., & Seo, Y. (2023). Detection of microplastics in human blood and placenta: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Science of The Total Environment*, *861*, 160492.

[26]. Lithner, D., Larsson, A., & Dave, G. (2009). Environmental and health hazard classification of plastics—The case of PVC. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research*, *16*(Suppl 2), 705–715.

[27]. Liu, J., Wang, J., Liu, H., Wang, S., Xia, T., Zheng, H., & Fu, Z. (2020). Microplastics induce lysosomal dysfunction and inhibit autophagy in human lung epithelial cells. *Environmental Pollution*, *266*(Pt 1), 115286.

[28]. Lusher, A. L., Hollman, P. C. H., & Mendoza-Hill, J. J. (2017). Microplastics in drinking water: A global overview and assessment. World Health Organization.

[29]. Ma, S., Xia, C., Wu, H., Wang, J., Yang, G., & Ma, H. (2022). Release of micro/nanoplastics from commonly used food containers during heating. *Journal of Hazardous Materials*, *424*, 127278.

[30]. Maharjan, N., Maharjan, L., & Pradhan, S. (2021). Microplastic contamination: A review of their sources, distribution, and potential impacts on human health. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research*, *28*(41), 58000–58019.

[31]. Prata, J. C. (2018). Airborne microplastics: Sources, occurrence and potential impacts—A review. *Environmental Pollution*, *240*, 319–328.

[32]. Ragusa, A., Notarstefano, M., Svelato, A., Santacroce, C., & Giorgini, E. (2023). First detection of microplastics in human breast milk. *Environmental Pollution*, *316*(Pt 1), 120536.

[33]. Ragusa, A., Svelato, A., Santacroce, C., Catalano, P., Notarstefano, M., Civitareale, E., & Giorgini, E. (2021). Plasticenta: First evidence of microplastics in human placenta. *Environment International*, *146*, 106124.

[34]. Ragusa, A., Svelato, A., Santacroce, C., Catalano, P., Notarstefano, M., Civitareale, E., & Giorgini, E. (2021). Plasticenta: First evidence of microplastics in human placenta. *Environment International*, *146*, 106124.

[35]. Ragusa, A., Svelato, A., Santacroce, C., Catalano, P., Notarstefano, M., Civitareale, E., & Giorgini, E. (2021). Plasticenta: First evidence of microplastics in human placenta. *Environment International*, *146*, 106124.

[36]. Rochman, C. M., Browne, M. A., Halpern, B. S., Jones, B., Phillips, D., Thompson, R. C., & Woodall, S. L. (2019). Classifying plastic: Sources, uses, and fate. In M. Bergmann, L. Gutow, & M. Klages (Eds.), *Marine anthropogenic litter* (pp. 65-81). Springer.

[37]. Schirinzi, G., Pérez-Camacho, A., Faggiano, A., Bartolini, S., & Faimali, M. (2017). Interactions of microplastics with marine microalgae: Impacts on photosynthesis and growth. *Environmental Pollution*, *220*(Pt A), 1196–1204.

[38]. Schwabl, P., Köppel, S., Königshofer, P., Bucsics, T., Trauner, M., Reiberger, F., & Liebmann, B. (2019). Detection of various microplastic particles in human stool: A prospective study. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, *171*(7), 453–457.

[39]. Schwabl, P., Köppel, S., Königshofer, P., Bucsics, T., Trauner, M., Reiberger, F., & Liebmann, B. (2019). Detection of various microplastic particles in human stool: A prospective study. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, *171*(7), 453–457.

[40]. Schymanski, D., Goldbeck, C., Humpf, H. U., & Fürst, P. (2018). Analysis of microplastics in mineral water by μ-Raman spectroscopy. *Water Research*, *142*, 1–7.

[41]. Thompson, R. C., Moore, C. J., vom Saal, F. S., & Swan, S. H. (2009). Plastics, the environment and human health: Current consensus and future trends. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, *364*(1526), 2153–2166.

[42]. Velzeboer, I., Kwadijk, C. J., & Koelmans, A. A. (2014). Strong sorption of PCBs to microplastics. *Environmental Pollution*, *187*, 11–15.

[43]. Wang, J., & Liu, X. (2020). Chemical additives in plastics and their leaching behavior. In S. K. Gupta & R. R. Singh (Eds.), *Microplastics in the environment: Occurrence, impact and solutions* (pp. 123-145). Springer.

[44]. Welle, F., & Prakash, B. (2021). Migration of microplastics from plastic bottles into bottled water: A comprehensive review. *Food Additives & Contaminants: Part A*, *38*(1), 1–13.

[45]. Wright, S. L., & Kelly, F. J. (2017). Plastic and human health: A review. *Environmental Science & Technology*, *51*(12), 6634–6649.

[46]. Wright, S. L., & Ulrich, J. (2022). Microplastics and human health: A review of potential exposure routes and implications. *Current Opinion in Environmental Science & Health*, *25, 100318.*

[47]. Yao, Z., Yang, Y., Li, S., Zhang, S., Zhang, W., & Zhang, Y. (2022). Microplastic exposure and toxicity in the gastrointestinal tract: A review. *Environmental Pollution*, *292*(Pt A), 118337.

[48]. Zhang, T., Sun, H., Li, G., Cao, Z., & Chen, G. (2022). Effects of microplastics on gut microbiota: A review. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research*, *29*(44), 66498–66512.

Chapter
13

BIOACTIVE COMPONENTS AND HEALTH BENEFITS OF PLEUROTUS (OYSTER) MUSHROOMS: A COMPREHENSIVE REVIEW

ISAI M*[1], ANNADURAI T[2], NAGARAJ K[3], SUBAVATHY P[4] AND ARUNPRASANNA V[5]

[1]Department of Zoology, Seethalakshmi Ramaswami College (Autonomous), Affiliated to Bharathidasan University, Tiruchirappalli, Tamilnadu
[2]Centre for Excellence in Nanobio Translational Research, Department of Pharmaceutical Technology, University college of Engineering, Anna University- BIT campus, Tiruchirappalli - 620024, Tamilnadu
[3]Center for Global Health Research (CGHR), Saveetha Medical College and Hospitals, Saveetha Institute of Medical and Technical Sciences (SIMATS), Kanchipuram, Chennai-602105, Tamilnadu.
[4]PG and Research Department of Zoology, St. Mary's College (Autonomous), Thoothukudi, Tamilnadu
[5]Department of Anatomy, College of Medicine, King Khalid University, Abha, 62529, Saudi Arabia
*Corresponding author E-mail: mathivananisai@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

Edible mushrooms of the genus Pleurotus, commonly known as oyster mushrooms, have gained increasing attention for their nutritional value and potential health-promoting properties. This review examines the bioactive components found in selected Pleurotus species and their associated health benefits. The major bioactive compounds identified include polysaccharides (particularly β-glucans), phenolic compounds, ergothioneine, lovastatin, and various vitamins and minerals. These components have been linked to numerous potential health benefits, including immunomodulatory, antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, antitumor, hypocholesterolemic, and antidiabetic effects. The polysaccharides, especially β-glucans, have shown promise in enhancing immune function and exhibiting antitumor properties. Phenolic compounds contribute to the mushrooms' antioxidant capacity, potentially reducing oxidative stress-related diseases. Ergothioneine, a unique antioxidant found in high concentrations in Pleurotus mushrooms, has been associated with cellular protection against oxidative damage. Lovastatin, naturally occurring in some Pleurotus species, has

demonstrated cholesterol-lowering effects. Additionally, the high fiber content and low caloric value of these mushrooms make them potentially beneficial for weight management and digestive health. While many of these health benefits have been demonstrated in vitro and in animal studies, further human clinical trials are needed to fully elucidate the therapeutic potential of Pleurotus mushrooms. This review highlights the promising role of Pleurotus species as functional foods and potential sources of nutraceuticals for promoting human health.

KEYWORDS: Edible Mushrooms, Pleurotus, Bioactive Components, Oxidative Stress, Health Benefits.

INTRODUCTION

Mushrooms have been consumed for centuries not only for their culinary value but also for their medicinal properties. Among the diverse edible fungi, Pleurotus species, commonly known as oyster mushrooms, stand out due to their ease of cultivation, wide availability, and rich composition of nutrients and bioactive compounds (Kalač, 2013). These mushrooms thrive on agricultural waste, making them environmentally sustainable and economically viable food sources. Pleurotus mushrooms are low in calories but rich in proteins, dietary fiber, vitamins, and minerals, placing them as valuable components of a balanced diet (Patel *et al.,* 2012).

More importantly, Pleurotus species contain various bioactive molecules that have attracted scientific attention for their potential to promote health and prevent disease. This review aims to provide a comprehensive overview of these compounds, including polysaccharides, phenolic compounds, ergothioneine, and lovastatin, and to discuss the scientific evidence supporting their numerous health benefits. Understanding these properties is critical for developing functional foods and nutraceuticals based on Pleurotus mushrooms.

BIOACTIVE COMPONENTS OF PLEUROTUS MUSHROOMS POLYSACCHARIDES

Polysaccharides, especially β-glucans, constitute one of the most studied bioactive groups in Pleurotus mushrooms. These complex carbohydrates form the structural framework of fungal cell walls and have been shown to exert significant immunomodulatory effects. β-glucans can interact with specific receptors on immune cells, such as dectin-1 and complement receptor 3, triggering a cascade of immune responses (Wasser, 2014). This activation enhances the function of macrophages, natural killer cells, and dendritic cells, which play vital roles in innate immunity and tumor surveillance.

In addition to immune enhancement, Pleurotus β-glucans have demonstrated the ability to inhibit tumor growth in animal models by promoting apoptosis (programmed cell death) and reducing angiogenesis (the formation of new blood vessels that feed tumors) (Zhao *et al.,* 2018). These properties suggest a potential adjunct role for Pleurotus polysaccharides in cancer therapy.

PHENOLIC COMPOUNDS

Phenolic compounds are secondary metabolites widely distributed in plants and fungi, known for their antioxidant activities. In Pleurotus species, phenolics include flavonoids, phenolic acids, and tannins, which contribute to scavenging reactive oxygen species (ROS) and protecting cells from oxidative damage (Heleno *et al.,* 2015). Oxidative stress results from an imbalance between ROS

production and antioxidant defenses and is implicated in aging and a variety of chronic diseases such as cardiovascular disease, diabetes, and neurodegenerative disorders. Studies have shown that phenolic extracts from Pleurotus mushrooms can effectively reduce lipid peroxidation, DNA damage, and inflammatory markers in vitro and in animal models. The antioxidant capacity of these phenolics is enhanced by synergistic interactions with other bioactive compounds present in the mushrooms.

ERGOTHIONEINE

Ergothioneine is a naturally occurring thiol/thione derivative of histidine, uniquely abundant in fungi and some bacteria (Cheah & Halliwell, 2012). This compound has potent antioxidant and cytoprotective properties, functioning as a scavenger of free radicals and reactive oxygen and nitrogen species. Ergothioneine is transported and accumulated in human tissues via a specific transporter, OCTN1, suggesting an important physiological role in cellular defense mechanisms (Paul & Snyder, 2010). Research indicates that ergothioneine protects mitochondria, the cell's energy producers, from oxidative damage, potentially reducing the risk of age-related diseases such as Parkinson's and Alzheimer's. Its stability and ability to cross cell membranes make it a unique antioxidant compared to other dietary antioxidants.

LOVASTATIN

Lovastatin is a naturally occurring statin produced by certain Pleurotus species through fermentation processes (Rao *et al.,* 2018). Statins are widely prescribed cholesterol-lowering drugs that inhibit HMG-CoA reductase, the rate-limiting enzyme in cholesterol biosynthesis. The discovery of lovastatin in Pleurotus mushrooms positions them as natural sources of hypocholesterolemic agents. Animal studies and preliminary human trials suggest that consuming Pleurotus mushrooms can reduce serum cholesterol levels, potentially lowering cardiovascular risk. Besides cholesterol reduction, lovastatin has been found to exert anti-inflammatory and anti-proliferative effects, which may further enhance cardiovascular and cancer-preventive benefits.

VITAMINS AND MINERALS

Pleurotus mushrooms are rich in essential nutrients including B vitamins (such as riboflavin, niacin, and pantothenic acid), vitamin D (especially when exposed to sunlight or UV light), and minerals like potassium, phosphorus, magnesium, and selenium (Kalač, 2013). These micronutrients support numerous physiological processes including energy metabolism, bone health, and antioxidant defense. The presence of vitamin D is particularly notable as mushrooms are among the few non-animal sources of this vitamin, crucial for calcium homeostasis and immune function. Selenium, an important trace mineral with antioxidant properties, also contributes to the health benefits of Pleurotus mushrooms.

HEALTH BENEFITS ASSOCIATED WITH PLEUROTUS MUSHROOMS

IMMUNOMODULATORY EFFECTS

the immunomodulatory potential of Pleurotus mushrooms is primarily attributed to their β-glucan content. These polysaccharides interact with immune cells to enhance both innate and adaptive immunity. Activation of macrophages leads to increased production of cytokines such as

interleukin-1, interleukin-6, and tumor necrosis factor-alpha, which coordinate immune responses to pathogens and tumor cells (Wasser, 2014). This immune stimulation helps the body resist infections and may also improve the efficacy of vaccines. Furthermore, polysaccharides from Pleurotus mushrooms have been shown to enhance wound healing and reduce inflammation, supporting overall immune health.

ANTIOXIDANT AND ANTI-INFLAMMATORY EFFECTS

Oxidative stress and inflammation are closely linked in the development of chronic diseases. The phenolic compounds and ergothioneine in Pleurotus mushrooms act as antioxidants, neutralizing free radicals and reducing oxidative damage to lipids, proteins, and DNA (Heleno *et al.,* 2015; Cheah & Halliwell, 2012). Additionally, these compounds inhibit inflammatory pathways by down regulating pro-inflammatory enzymes such as cyclooxygenase-2 and inducible nitric oxide synthase. This anti-inflammatory action may help mitigate conditions like arthritis, cardiovascular disease, and neuroinflammation.

ANTITUMOR ACTIVITY

several experimental studies have demonstrated the antitumor effects of Pleurotus mushroom extracts. β-glucans stimulate immune cells to recognize and destroy cancer cells, while also directly inducing apoptosis in tumor cells (Zhao *et al.,* 2018). These effects have been observed in models of breast, lung, and colon cancers. The antitumor activity is further enhanced by the anti-inflammatory and antioxidant properties of the mushrooms, which create a less favorable environment for tumor growth. While promising, these findings require validation in clinical trials to assess safety and efficacy in humans.

HYPOCHOLESTEROLEMIC EFFECTS

Lovastatin and dietary fiber in Pleurotus mushrooms contribute to lowering blood cholesterol levels. Lovastatin inhibits cholesterol synthesis, while fiber binds bile acids in the intestine, facilitating their excretion and reducing cholesterol reabsorption (Rao *et al.,* 2018). Lowering LDL cholesterol helps reduce the risk of atherosclerosis and coronary heart disease. Additionally, the mushrooms' low caloric content and high fiber may support weight management, further benefiting cardiovascular health.

ANTIDIABETIC EFFECTS

Emerging evidence indicates that Pleurotus mushrooms exert antidiabetic effects by improving glucose metabolism. Polysaccharides can enhance insulin sensitivity and modulate enzymes involved in carbohydrate digestion, leading to better glycemic control (Patel *et al.,* 2012). Animal studies have reported reductions in blood glucose and improvements in pancreatic function following Pleurotus supplementation. These findings suggest potential roles for these mushrooms as adjuncts in diabetes management.

DISCUSSION

The accumulated evidence positions Pleurotus mushrooms as a valuable source of bioactive compounds with multiple health benefits. Their immunomodulatory, antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, antitumor, hypocholesterolemic, and antidiabetic effects highlight their potential

utility in functional foods and nutraceuticals. Despite extensive in vitro and animal research, clinical studies in humans remain limited. Future research should focus on well-designed clinical trials to determine effective doses, bioavailability, safety, and long-term effects. Additionally, standardization of mushroom extracts and identification of active constituents are essential for consistent therapeutic outcomes. As interest in natural products and alternative therapies grows, Pleurotus mushrooms offer an accessible, affordable, and sustainable option to support health and prevent disease.

CONCLUSION

Pleurotus mushrooms are rich in polysaccharides, phenolic compounds, ergothioneine, lovastatin, vitamins, and minerals, which collectively contribute to broad health-promoting effects. Incorporation of these mushrooms into the diet may enhance immune function, reduce oxidative stress and inflammation, lower cholesterol, inhibit tumor growth, and assist in diabetes management. While promising, further human clinical research is needed to fully harness the therapeutic potential of Pleurotus species. Their role as functional foods and sources of nutraceuticals is poised to expand as scientific understanding deepens.

REFERENCES

[1]. Heleno, S. A., Martins, A., Queiroz, M. J. R. P., & Ferreira, I. C. F. R. (2015). Bioactivity of phenolic acids: Metabolites versus parent compounds: A review. Food Chemistry, 173, 501–513. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodchem.2014.10.057

[2]. Kalač, P. (2013). A review of chemical composition and nutritional value of wild-growing and cultivated mushrooms. Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture, 93(2), 209–218. https://doi.org/10.1002/jsfa.5960

[3]. Patel, S., Goyal, A., & Singh, R. (2012). Medicinal properties of Pleurotus species (Oyster mushrooms): A review. World Journal of Fungal and Plant Biology, 3(1), 1–5.

[4]. Paul, B. D., & Snyder, S. H. (2010). The unusual amino acid L-ergothioneine is a physiologic cytoprotectant. Cell Death & Differentiation, 17(7), 1134–1140. https://doi.org/10.1038/cdd.2010.48

[5]. Rao, V. S., Ravishankar, G. A., & Shivanna, M. B. (2018). Lovastatin production by Pleurotus species and its potential applications: A review. Journal of Food Science and Technology, 55(10), 3751–3761. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13197-018-3291-8

[6]. Cheah, I. K., & Halliwell, B. (2012). Ergothioneine; antioxidant potential, physiological function and role in disease. Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA) - General Subjects, 1820(5), 784–793. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbagen.2011.10.015

[7]. Wasser, S. P. (2014). Medicinal mushroom science: History, current status, future trends, and unsolved problems. International Journal of Medicinal Mushrooms, 16(1), 1–16. https://doi.org/10.1615/IntJMedMushrooms.v16.i1.10

[8]. Zhao, H., Dong, X., & Zhang, X. (2018). Antitumor and immunomodulatory activities of polysaccharides from Pleurotus species. International Journal of Biological Macromolecules, 120, 1356–1363. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2018.08.067

Chapter
14

CONCEPTUALIZING BIOMEDICAL ETHICS FROM PRINCIPLES TO PRACTICES

GOWRI J, AMIRTHA P AND AKHILESWARI M

Department of Biotechnology, Seethalakshmi Ramaswami College, Trichy

INTRODUCTION

Biomedical Engineering (BME) is a transformative discipline that blends engineering principles with Life Sciences to develop technologies for diagnosing, monitoring, and treating medical conditions. It encompasses a wide range of innovations, from artificial organs and advanced imaging systems to neural interfaces and tissue-engineered solutions. As these technologies grow more sophisticated and invasive directly interfacing with the human body the ethical responsibilities of biomedical engineers become increasingly critical. Beyond functionality and performance, engineers must address concerns related to patient autonomy, safety, privacy, and the equitable distribution of healthcare technology. For instance, while artificial intelligence (AI) in diagnostics offers improved speed and accuracy, it also raises ethical issues like algorithmic bias and opaque decision-making processes that can affect vulnerable populations [1]. Similarly, implantable devices such as pacemakers or brain stimulators require thoughtful consideration of long-term impact, consent, and patient dependence [2]. As medical technology becomes more integrated into daily life, ethical frameworks ensure that innovations serve human dignity and societal good, not merely commercial or technical goals. Thus, ethics is not a separate consideration but an integral foundation of biomedical engineering, guiding professionals to design responsibly and inclusively [3].

Figure 1: Biomedical Engineering

HISTORICAL EVOLUTION OF BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING

The ethical framework guiding biomedical engineering has developed from broader medical ethics traditions that span thousands of years. One of the earliest and most influential sources is the Hippocratic Oath, formulated in the 5th century BCE, which emphasized duties such as protecting patient confidentiality and preventing harm—concepts that remain embedded in biomedical ethics today [2]. These ancient principles laid the groundwork for ethical obligations in both clinical practice and the design of medical technology [1].

However, the modern ethical landscape took shape in the aftermath of unethical human experimentation during World War II. The Nuremberg Code (1947) was established to prevent such abuses, making informed consent a cornerstone of human subject research and influencing how engineers conduct device trials and clinical testing [3]. Decades later, the Belmont Report (1979) expanded this ethical foundation by introducing the principles of autonomy, beneficence, and justice values that are particularly relevant in the development of implantable devices, AI diagnostics, and genetic technologies [3][2].

The global ethical perspective was further advanced by the Declaration of Helsinki, which emphasized independent ethical review and scientific integrity in clinical research, directly shaping international standards for biomedical device testing and research transparency [4]. Together, these foundational documents continue to shape ethical guidelines for biomedical engineers, ensuring that technology aligns with human values and the protection of individual rights [1][3].

CORE BIOETHICAL PRINCIPLES IN BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING

Ethical decision-making in biomedical engineering (BME) is firmly rooted in four core bioethical principles: autonomy, beneficence, non-maleficence, and justice. These principles, first codified in bioethics literature in the late 20th century, serve as the moral foundation for evaluating technologies that impact human life and health [2][3].

a. Autonomy

Respect for autonomy requires that individuals have the right to make informed and voluntary decisions about their healthcare. In the context of biomedical engineering, this means that patients should fully understand the risks, benefits, and alternatives associated with devices or interventions such as implantable sensors, wearable monitors, or AI-driven diagnostic tools [5]. Engineers and clinical teams must ensure informed consent is not just a formality but a transparent communication process. In trials involving neural implants or genetic interventions, for example, patients must grasp complex concepts before agreeing to participate [1].

Figure 2: Autonomy

b. Beneficence

Beneficence obligates biomedical engineers to design technologies that contribute positively to health outcomes. Every innovation from a diagnostic device to a prosthetic limb should be developed with the intent to improve the quality of life, relieve suffering, and restore function without introducing unnecessary risk [6]. Ethical engineering demands empathy, public benefit, and a commitment to safety [2].

Figure 3: Beneficence

c. Non-maleficence

"Do no harm" is a central tenet in both medicine and engineering ethics. Biomedical devices must undergo thorough testing to avoid harm due to design flaws, malfunctions, or poor usability. For instance, autonomous robotic surgery systems or AI diagnostic tools can cause severe errors if not validated with diverse populations [7]. Engineers must also anticipate unintended consequences such as psychological dependency on assistive technology and design with these risks in mind [3].

Figure 4: Do no Harm

d. Justice

Justice in biomedical engineering involves the equitable distribution of medical technology. Engineers must ensure that solutions are not only innovative but also accessible, regardless of a patient's income, location, or social status. For example, designing low-cost diagnostic kits for rural areas reflects a commitment to distributive justice [8]. Addressing systemic biases such as those embedded in training data for health AI is also critical for achieving fairness [12].

These principles collectively guide ethical responsibility throughout the lifecycle of biomedical technologies, from design to deployment, ensuring they are safe, inclusive, and morally defensible [1][3][5].

Figure 5: Justice

PROFESSIONAL CODES OF CONDUCT

Professional codes of conduct serve as ethical blueprints for biomedical engineers, ensuring that their responsibilities go beyond technical performance to include societal well-being, honesty, and accountability. Organizations such as the Biomedical Engineering Society (BMES) and the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) have developed formal codes that highlight core values like respect for human dignity, transparency, integrity in research, objectivity in analysis, and a commitment to public health [9][10]. These frameworks are not optional; they are essential guidelines for ethical practice across diverse roles in research, development, clinical trials, and industry applications.

For example, BMES explicitly calls on engineers to prioritize patient safety, uphold scientific rigor, and engage in fair collaboration. Similarly, the IEEE Code of Ethics encourages engineers to avoid real or perceived conflicts of interest and to reject bribery in any form [10]. These professional codes also emphasize continued education and self-regulation, urging engineers to keep their knowledge and skills up to date.

In addition to these codes, biomedical engineers are often bound by institutional protocols, such as review and approval by Institutional Review Boards (IRBs) for research involving human subjects. These layers of oversight help prevent ethical oversights in areas like clinical testing, data management, and innovation deployment [1]. Adherence to such standards reinforces public trust in biomedical technologies and ensures engineers remain stewards of ethical advancement.

MAJOR ETHICAL ISSUES IN BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING

Biomedical engineering operates at the intersection of innovation and human life. As such, ethical challenges in this field are not theoretical they are real, immediate, and often complex. Engineers must evaluate the moral consequences of their work, particularly when technologies directly affect human bodies, data, and decisions. Below are key ethical concerns that have emerged as BME technologies evolve rapidly.

a. Informed Consent in Biomedical Device Research

In clinical trials involving complex or invasive technologies such as deep brain stimulators, cochlear implants, or cardiac assist devices patients may struggle to comprehend long-term outcomes, risks, or procedural implications. Engineers and clinicians share the responsibility of ensuring informed consent is not merely a formal step, but a thorough educational process. Particularly in vulnerable populations, this consent must be ethically valid, culturally sensitive, and fully transparent [11]. Failure to do so can result in patient exploitation or misuse of experimental technologies [1].

b. Data Privacy and Health Surveillance

The rise of wearables, implantable sensors, and telemedicine platforms has led to an explosion in real-time health data collection. While these technologies improve monitoring and early diagnosis, they also raise serious concerns about data privacy, consent for data usage, and long-term storage [12]. Regulatory frameworks like HIPAA in the United States and GDPR in the European Union set minimum data protection standards but ethical responsibility goes further. Engineers must build secure systems, maintain transparency, and minimize risks of misuse or commercial exploitation [1][12].

c. Algorithmic Bias in AI Systems

Artificial intelligence has found increasing use in diagnostic imaging, predictive analytics, and robotic surgery. However, these systems are only as reliable as the data they are trained on. Biased datasets lacking representation from certain genders, ethnic groups, or geographic regions can lead to unequal and even harmful outcomes [13]. Biomedical engineers must evaluate data sources, audit performance across populations, and implement fairness checks throughout development. Algorithmic accountability is a key pillar of ethical engineering [7][13].

d. Equity and Accessibility in Technology Deployment

Ethical engineering must strive for inclusion. Biomedical devices should not be reserved for high-income populations while excluding those in low-resource settings. Engineers are called to design affordable, scalable, and context-sensitive solutions, such as solar-powered diagnostic tools or 3D-printed prosthetics for underserved regions [14]. Equity is not only a design goal it is an ethical mandate that reinforces the principle of justice in healthcare [8].

e. Enhancement vs. Therapy

The boundary between treatment and enhancement is increasingly blurred with the development of technologies like neural implants, CRISPR-based genetic tools, and exoskeletons. While therapeutic uses aim to restore lost function, enhancements may seek to exceed natural human capacities. This raises questions of consent, fairness, identity, and societal impact. Biomedical engineers must critically assess not only the feasibility of such technologies but also the ethical consequences of redefining human norms [15][4].

f. End-of-Life Decisions and Life Support Technologies

While technologies like ventilators and artificial organs can extend life, they may also sustain suffering in patients with terminal conditions. Biomedical engineers play a role in designing and recommending these tools, and thus must consider quality-of-life factors, not just survival metrics. Collaboration with ethicists, physicians, and families is essential to ensure that life-support technologies are used humanely and ethically [16][2].

LEGAL AND REGULATORY DIMENSIONS

Biomedical engineers must work within strict legal and regulatory systems that safeguard public health. In the United States, the FDA oversees the approval and monitoring of medical devices, requiring rigorous testing and quality controls [19]. In Europe, the EMA and international standards like ISO 13485 ensure global compliance in safety and manufacturing practices [19]. These regulations do more than provide legal structure they also function as ethical boundaries, promoting transparency, patient safety, and risk accountability [1].

ETHICS IN ENGINEERING EDUCATION

Ethics is now a required component in biomedical engineering programs, mandated by ABET and similar accreditation bodies [20]. Beyond technical knowledge, students are expected to understand risk assessment, stakeholder values, and long-term societal impact [3]. Tools such as case studies, ethical debates, and simulations allow students to apply these concepts practically. Exposure to real-world failures and controversies fosters not only competence but moral responsibility in future engineers [1][20].

FUTURE PERSPECTIVES

With the rise of AI diagnostics, gene editing, and neuro-enhancement tools, engineers must adopt anticipatory ethics evaluating ethical risks before deploying new technologies [15][16]. Questions about data ownership, enhancement boundaries, and decision accountability are no longer theoretical. Ethical innovation requires inclusive dialogue with patients, regulators, ethicists, and underserved communities [4].

INDIAN PERSPECTIVES ON BIOMEDICAL ETHICS

Biomedical ethics in India reflects a synthesis of ancient traditions and modern regulations. Classical texts like the *Charaka Samhita* outlined duties such as non-maleficence, beneficence, and truthfulness principles still relevant to biomedical practice today. These Ayurvedic philosophies emphasized holistic healing, human dignity, and the ethical obligation to serve without harm.

In contemporary practice, the Indian Council of Medical Research (ICMR) provides the *National Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical and Health Research Involving Human Participants* (2023), which govern research involving human subjects. These guidelines stress informed consent, independent ethical review, and risk minimization, and are implemented through Institutional Ethics Committees (IECs) across research institutions [21].

Regulatory enforcement is supported by the Central Drugs Standard Control Organization (CDSCO) under the Medical Devices Rules, 2017, which oversee medical device trials and safety. Despite such frameworks, India faces specific ethical challenges, including low digital health literacy, unequal access to technology, and underrepresentation in AI datasets. Proposed initiatives like the Digital Information Security in Healthcare Act (DISHA) aim to address health data privacy and security issues [21].

While India aligns with global frameworks such as the Declaration of Helsinki, it also promotes context-sensitive ethics that consider socio-cultural diversity, rural-urban disparities, and community health priorities. Biomedical engineers working in India are thus ethically obliged to design inclusive, affordable, and culturally sensitive technologies that serve both individual rights and collective welfare [22].

CONCLUSION

Biomedical engineering holds transformative power, but such power must be wielded responsibly. Ethics provides the compass that guides innovation towards human dignity, safety, and equity. By embedding ethical reflection into every stage of the design and deployment process, engineers can ensure that technological advancement remains aligned with human values.

REFERENCES

[1]. Vallero, D. A. (2007). Biomedical ethics for engineers: Ethics and decision making in biomedical and biosystem engineering (pp. 5–22). Elsevier Academic Press.

[2]. Beauchamp, T. L., & Childress, J. F. (2013). Principles of biomedical ethics (7th ed., pp. 59–94).Oxford University Press.

[3]. Resnik, D. B. (2012). Ethics of science: An introduction (2nd ed., pp. 123–147). Routledge.

[4]. McGee, G. (2003). The perfect baby: A pragmatic approach to genetics (2nd ed., pp. 88–90). Rowman & Littlefield.

[5]. Gillon, R. (2003). Ethics needs principles—four can encompass the rest—and respect for autonomy should be "first among equals." Journal of Medical Ethics, 29(5), 307–312. https://doi.org/10.1136/jme.29.5.307

[6]. Daniels, N. (2008). Just health: Meeting health needs fairly (pp. 89–132). Cambridge University Press.

[7]. Obermeyer, Z., & Emanuel, E. J. (2016). Predicting the future—big data, machine learning, and clinical medicine. New England Journal of Medicine, 375(13), 1216–1219. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMp1606181

[8]. Kumar, S. (2018). Bioethics in India: Ancient perspectives and contemporary challenges. Indian Journal of Medical Ethics, 3(4), 231–238. https://doi.org/10.20529/IJME.2018.040

[9]. World Health Organization. (2010). Medical devices: Managing the mismatch. https:// www.who .int/publications/i/item/9789241564045

[10]. Biomedical Engineering Society. (2023). BMES Code of Ethics. https://www. bmes.org /codeofethics

[11]. IEEE. (2020). IEEE Code of Ethics. https://www. ieee.org/about/ corporate/ governance/ p7-8.html

[12]. Rumbold, J. M. M., & Pierscionek, B. (2017). The effect of the general data protection regulation on medical research.Journal of Medical Internet Research, 19(2), e47. https://doi.org/10.2196/jmir.7108

[13]. Obermeyer, Z., & Emanuel, E. J. (2016). Predicting the future—big data, machine learning, and clinical medicine. New England Journal of Medicine, 375(13), 1216–1219. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMp1606181

[14]. Fins, J. J. (2009). Deep brain stimulation, ethics, and society. Health Affairs, 28(5), 1129–1139. https://doi.org/10.1377/hlthaff.28.5.1129

[15]. World Health Organization. (2010). Medical devices: Managing the mismatch. https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241564045

[16]. Bostrom, N. (2005). A history of transhumanist thought. Journal of Evolution and Technology, 14(1), 1–25. https://jetpress.org/volume14/bostrom.html

[17]. Cyranoski, D. (2019). What CRISPR-baby prison sentences mean for research. Nature, 577(7789), 154–155. https://doi.org/10.1038/d41586-019-03817-4

[18]. FDA. (2022). Premarket approval (PMA).U.S. Food & Drug Administration. https://www.fda.gov/medical-devices/premarket-submissions/premarket-approval-pma

[19]. European Medicines Agency. (2022). Human medicines: Regulatory framework. https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/human-regulatory/overview

[20]. U.S. Food & Drug Administration. (2022). Medical devices regulatory overview. https://www.fda.gov/medical-devices

[21]. ABET. (2023). Criteria for accrediting engineering programs, 2023–2024. https://www.abet.org/accreditation/accreditation-criteria/criteria-for-accrediting-engineering-programs-2023-2024/

[22]. Indian Council of Medical Research. (2023). National ethical guidelines for biomedical and health research involving human participants. https://ethics.ncdirindia.org/

Bhumi Publishing, India
August 2025

Chapter
15

NARCOLEPSY: UNDERSTANDING THE DISORDER, CAUSES, SYMPTOMS, TREATMENT

NITHYASRI. S AND J. GOWRI*

Department of Biotechnology, Seethalakshmi Ramaswami College, Tiruchirappalli-620002
*Corresponding author E-mail: gowrisai3@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

Narcolepsy is a neurological disorder characterized by excessive day time sleepiness. It is caused by the loss of orexin producing neurons in the lateral hypothalamus. Current evidence suggests an auto immune mediated process causing the specific loss of orexin neurons. The high association of the disease with the HLADQB1*06:02, as well as the link with environmental factor and are important clues supporting this theory. Recently, the association of the disease and vaccination campaign after the 2009 H1N1 pandemic highlighted the important to increase the knowledge in the Pandora box of the vaccine. This review discusses the last finding regarding the pathogenesis of the disease and its relationship with the H1N1 vaccine.

KEYWORDS: Narcolepsy, H1N1, Pandora Box.

INTRODUCTION

Narcolepsy is a chronic neurological disorder that affects the brain's ability to control sleep- walk cycles. People with narcolepsy may feel rested after waking but then feel very sleepy throughout much of the day. Many individuals with narcolepsy also experience fragmented sleep at night, meaning they can't stay a sleep for long period of times.

In normal sleep cycle, people enter rapid eye movement (REM) sleep after about 60 to 90 minutes. REM sleep is the sleep stage during which people do the most dreaming. The brain keeps the person's muscles limp during this sleep stage, which prevent them from acting out their dreams.

In people with narcolepsy, the regulation of the sleep and walking cycle is disrupted (fragmented sleep). Therefore, the boundaries between wake fullness and sleep are less distinct, and element of sleep wakefulness can mix. People with narcolepsy frequently enter REM sleep much more quickly, often within 15 minutes of falling asleep. They also can experience muscle weakness or dream activity of REM sleep while they are awake.

Narcolepsy can greatly affect daily activities. If narcolepsy is not diagnosed or treated, kit can interfere with emotional well-being, social interaction, and the ability to think clearly, which can affect school, work, and social life. [1]

TYPES OF NARCOLEPSY

There are two major types of narcolepsies

1. Type 1 narcolepsy (previously known as narcolepsy with cataplexy) – Type 1 narcolepsy is diagnosed in two ways. One way is detecting low levels of hypocretin (also known as orexin), a natural chemical that helps you stay awake and controls REM sleep. The other way is when a person has cataplexy and shows excessive day time sleepiness during a special nap test.

2. Type 2 narcolepsy (previously known as narcolepsy without cataplexy)- People with this condition experience excessive day time sleepiness but usually do not have cataplexy. They usually also have less severe symptoms and normal hypocretin levels.

A condition known as secondary narcolepsy can result from a brain injury to the hypothalamus, a region deep on the brain that helps regulate sleep. In addition to experiencing the typical symptoms of narcolepsy, individual with secondary narcolepsy may also have other severe neurological problem and sleep for long periods (more than 10 hours) each night. [2]

CAUSES OF NARCOLEPSY

Narcolepsy affects men and women equally. Symptoms usually begin between ages 7 and 25 but can start at any age. People with narcolepsy are often misdiagnosed with other conditions like psychiatric disorder, so it can take years to get the correct diagnosis. Nearly all people with narcolepsy type 1 have extremely low level of hypocretin. Although the cause of narcolepsy is not completely understood, current research suggests that narcolepsy may be the result of a combination off actor working together to cause lack of hypocretin.

These factors include:

Auto immune disorder- Auto immune disorder occur when the body's immune system turns against itself and mistakenly attacks healthy cell or tissues. When cataplexy is present, the cause is most often the loss of brain cells that produce hypocretin. Although the reason for this cell loss is unknown, it appears to be linked to abnormalities in the immune system. Researchers believe that in individual with narcolepsy, the body's immune system selectively attacks the hypocretin-containing brain cells because of a combination of genetic and environmental factors.

Family history- Most of the narcolepsy are sporadic, meaning the disorder occur in individual with no known family history. However, cluster in families sometimes occur up to 10% of individual diagnosed with Type 1 narcolepsy report having a close relative with similar symptoms

Brain injuries- Rarely, narcolepsy results from traumatic injury to part of the brain that regulate wakefulness and REM sleep or from tumor and other disease in the same regions. [1]

SYMPTOMS OF NARCOLEPSY

Once narcolepsy develops, the person will have it for the rest of their life. Symptoms differ among individual, and they can improve over time, but will never go away completely. Even when symptoms a resevere, they do not result in permanent dysfunction. After episodes end, people rapidly recover the ability to move and speak.

THE MOST TYPICAL SYMPTOMS

Excessive day time sleepiness (EDS)- All individual with narcolepsy has periods of EDS. It is often the most obvious symptoms. Everyone with narcolepsy has some day time sleepiness, but the severity of sleepiness varies among individuals. EDS causes severe day time sleepiness that doesn't improve, ever after getting enough sleep at night. Sleepiness in narcolepsy is often like a "sleep attack" where an over whelming feeling of sleepiness comes quickly. In between sleep attack, individual can have normal level of alertness, particularly if doing activities that keep their attention. [3]

CATAPLEXY-

This symptom leads to sudden episodes of muscle weakness, often triggered by strong emotion such a slaughter, fear, anger, stress, or excitement. Cataplexy may appear weeks or even years after the onset of EDS. Some people may only have one or two attack in a lifetime, while other may experience many attacks a day. In about 10% of causes of narcolepsy, cataplexy is the first symptoms to appear. Sometimes, it can be misdiagnosed as a seizure disorder. Attacks may be mild and involved only brief, minor weakness in a few muscles, such as a slight drooping of the eye lids. The most severe attack result in the total body collapse during which individuals are unable to move, speak, or keep their eyes open. Even during the most severe episodes, people remainfully conscious, and a characteristic that makes cataplexy different from fainting or seizure disorders. The person remains fully conscious, even if unable to speak, during the episode, which usually lasts a few seconds to several minutes and resolves on their own. While scary, the episodes are not dangerous if the individual is in a safe place. [1]

Sleep paralysis- This temporary in ability to move or speak while waking up usually lasts only a few seconds or minutes and is similar to the reductions of voluntary muscle activities brought on by REM sleep. Sleep paralysis resembles cataplexy, expect that it occurs at the edges of sleep. Very vivid dreamlike and sometimes frightening visual, auditory, or tactile hallucinations can accompany sleep paralysis and usually occur when people are falling asleep or waking up. [5]

Fragmented night time sleep and in somnia- While individual with narcolepsy are very sleepy during the day, they usually also experience difficulties staying a sleep at night. They may wakeup several times each night for 20-20 minutes, which can worsen day time sleepiness. Sleep may be disrupted by insomnia, vivid dreaming, sleep apnea, acting out dreams, and periodic leg movements. [9]

REM sleep behavior disorder (RBD)- Usually, when people dream, the body's muscle become temporarily paralyzed. This keeps people from physically acting out their dreams. However, people with RBD don't experience this paralysis. As a result, they might punch, kick, shout, or grab while asleep, disturbing the sleep and the sleep of people around them. RBD can be a problem on its own, or

it could be a sign of another neurological disorder like narcolepsy. [5]

DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT FOR NARCOLEPSY

DIAGNOSING NARCOLEPSY

To diagnose the narcolepsy, a doctor will need to perform a clinic exam and take a detailed medical history. Individual may be asked by their doctor to keep asleep journal noting the times of sleep and symptoms over a one-to-two-week period. A physical exam can rule out or identify other neurological conditions that may cause the symptoms. It is often necessary to visit asleep medicine specialist for an accurate diagnose. [4]

Two specialized tests, which can be performed in a sleep disorder clinic, are required to establish a diagnosis of narcolepsy:

Polysomnogram (PSG or sleep study) - This overnight test records brain activity, muscle movement, breathing, and eye movement during sleep. It helps to determine if REM sleep happens too early in the sleep cycle and checks for other conditions like sleep apnea.

Multiple sleep latency test (MSLT) - This test measure how quickly a person falls asleep and whether they enter REM sleep.

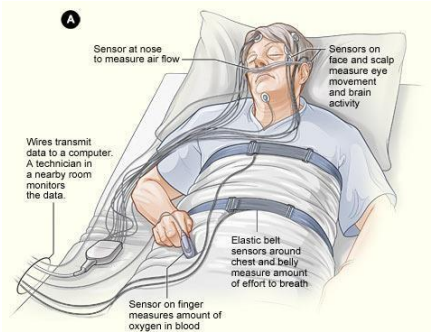


Figure 1: Diagnosing Narcolepsy

Sometimes, measuring the level of hypocretin in the fluid surrounding the brain and spinal cord can help with diagnosis. Toper form this test, a doctor will take a sample of the cerebro spinal fluid using alumbarpuncture (also called a spinal tap) and measure the level of hypocretin-1. [8]

TREATMENT FOR NARCOLEPSY

Although there is no cure for narcolepsy, some of the symptoms can be managed with a combination of medications and lifestyle changes. Treatment targets a person's symptoms, rather than the underlying disease. Treatment varies widely by person, and it often takes a long time to find the right combination of treatments. Research has shown that people with narcolepsy are at a higher risk for heart disease and other serious heart problems. Their heart health should be monitored regularly by a doctor and taken into consideration when considering medication or other the rapies. [7]

MEDICATIONS

Wake promoting agents- Wake promoting agents like modafinil, armodafinil, also known as central nervous system stimulants, are typically the first choice for the treatment, because they are less addictive and have fewer side effect than previously used stimulants. For most people, these drugs are generally effective are reducing day time drowsiness and improving alertness.

Amphetamine-like stimulants–In cases where modafinilis not effective, doctors may prescribe amphetamine- like stimulants (such as methyl phenidate) to alleviate EDS. However, these medications

must be carefully monitored for serious side effects.

Antidepressants–Two classes of anti-depressants drugs have proven effective in controlling cataplexy in many individuals: tricyclic (including imipramine, desipramine, clomipramine, and protriptyline) and selective serotonin and noradrenergicreup take inhibitors (including venlafaxine, fluoxetine, and atomoxetine).

Sodiumoxybate–This drug (also known as gamma hydroxy butyrate or GHB) has been approved by the U. S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) to treat cataplexy and excessive day time sleepiness in individuals with narcolepsy. Due to concerns associated with its use, the distribution of sodium oxybate (or low sodiumoxybate) contains a combination of salts, including calcium, magnesium, and potassiumin addition to sodium. This formulation has significantly less sodium compared to sodiumoxybate.

Histamine 3 receptor antagonist/inverseagonist–Pitolis antistheonlynon- scheduled product for treating excessive day time sleepiness and cataplexy in adults with narcolepsy. It has also been approved to treat excessive day time sleepiness in children 6years of age and older. Pitolisant, which has been commercially available in the U.S.since2019, is thought to increase histamine level in brain. [6]

Figure 2: Nuvigil & Provigil

CONCLUSION

Narcolepsy is a complex and chronic neurological disorder that significantly impacts daily life, required on going management and support to all eviate its debilitating symptoms.

While there is currently no cure, a comprehensive treatment plant hat incorporates medications, lifestyle modifications, and behavioral strategies can help individuals manage their symptoms and improve their quality of life. By promoting awareness, education and research, we can work toward better understanding the underlying causes of narcolepsy and developing more effective treatment, ultimately enhancing the lives of those affect by this condition and providing them with the support and resource they need to thrive.

REFERENCES

[1]. Baumann CR, Mignot E, Lammers G J, Overeem S, ArnulfI, Rye D, Dauvilliers Y, Honda M, Owens JA, Plazzi G, Scammell TE. Challenges in diagnosing narcolepsy without cataplexy: aconsensusstatement. Sleep. 2014 Jun 01; 37(6): 1035-42.

[2]. Monaca C., Franco P., Philip P., Dauvilliers Y. French consensus. Type 1 and type 2 Narcolepsy: Investigations and follow-up. Rev. Neurol. 2017; 173: 25–31.

[3]. Nevsimalova S., Vaňková J., Štěp ánováI., Seemanova E., Mignot E., Nishino S. Hypocretin deficiency in Prader- Willisyndrome. Eur. J. Neurol. 2005; 12:70–72.

[4]. Kornum B.R., Knudsen S., Ollila H.M., Pizza F., Jennum P.J., Dauvilliers Y., Overeem S. Narcolepsy. Nat. Rev. Dis. Primers. 2017; 3: 16100.

[5]. Sateia M.J. International classification of sleep disorders – third edition: Highlights and modifications. Chest. 2014; 146: 1387–1394.

[6]. Plazzi G., Ruoff C., Lecendreux M., Dauvilliers Y., Rosen C.L., Black J., Parvataneni R., Guinta D., Wang Y.G., Mignot E. Treatment of paediatric narcolepsy with sodium oxybate: A double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomised- withdrawal multicentre study and open- label investigation. Lancet Child Adolesc. Health. 2018; 2: 483–494.

[7]. Sonti S., Grant S.F.A. Leveraging genetic discoveries for sleep to determine causal relationships with common complex traits. Sleep. 2022; 45:180.

[8]. Peacock J., Benca R.M. Narcolepsy: Clinical features, co-morbidities & treatment. Indian J. Med. Res. 2010; 131:338–349.

[9]. Tafti M. Genetic aspects of normal and disturbed sleep. SleepMed. 2009; 10: S17– S21.

Chapter 16

AGRICULTURAL ECONOMIC EVIDENCE AND POLICY PROSPECTS UNDER AGRICULTURAL TRADE SHOCKS AND CARBON DIOXIDE EMISSION

S. NITHYASRI, G. LAKSHMI PRIYA AND J. GOWRI*

Department of Biotechnology, Seethalakshmi Ramaswami College, Tirchichirappalli620002.
*Corresponding author E-mail: gowrisai3@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

The intersection of agricultural trade shocks and carbon dioxide emissions presents a complex challenge for global food security, economic stability, and environmental sustainability. This study explores the economic evidence underlying recent agricultural trade disruptions driven by geopolitical tensions, climate-induced yield variability, and market policy interventions and their cascading effects on agricultural productivity, trade balances, and rural livelihoods. Simultaneously, the role of agriculture as both a contributor to and a victim of Carbon dioxide emissions are critically assessed. By analyzing trade flow data, emission trends, and economic models, the paper identifies key vulnerabilities in current agricultural systems. Furthermore, it evaluates policy responses including carbon pricing, green subsidies, sustainable trade agreements, and adaptation strategies. The findings highlight the urgent need for integrated policy frameworks that balance economic resilience with climate mitigation. This approach is essential for shaping future-proof agricultural systems in an era of escalating trade volatility and environmental pressures.

KEYWORDS: Agricultural Trade Shocks, Carbon Dioxide Emissions, Agricultural Productivity.

INTRODUCTION

China's economic construction is gradually in line with the world, and the economic status has been continuously improved. Behind the great achievements, it is also necessary for people to become more rational and sober. The development imbalance between regions or between urban and rural areas is becoming more serious. The quality and structural level of development are low. The existing agricultural production efficiency is still low, and the driving force and level of rural economic development need to be improved. The income gap between rural residents and urban residents has further widened and most of them are still in poverty. The key to developing the rural economy, promoting agricultural development, and improving farmers' income is to scientifically and effectively handle the problems of rural areas, agriculture, and farmers. To develop a low-carbon economy, people must give priority to the development of modern low-carbon agriculture [1]. Therefore, it is of great significance to study the low-carbon development of agricultural trade. The agricultural trade shock has an important impact on the fluctuation of the agricultural economic cycle.

- Eor analyzed the agricultural production factors of various countries
- Udoh and Adelaja used regression analysis to evaluate agricultural trade data
- Li and Andreosso-O'Callaghan analyzed and compared the advantages of EU27 countries (excluding the UK) and China
- Mizik *et al.* aimed to analyze the comparative advantage model of the commonwealth of independent states agriculture
- Widyasari *et al.* forecast future direction and trends in agricultural trade [2]

MAIN MEANS TO REDUCE CARBON EMISSION

At present, there are three main means to reduce embodied carbon emission: management emission reduction, technical emission reduction, and structural emission reduction. This paper will study in detail the impact of country sources, product distribution, and transportation means of embodied carbon emissions in international trade in agricultural products. It will provide constructive decision-making suggestions for optimizing the structure of agricultural trade, further improving the production of agricultural products and the low-carbon development of the industrial structure.[3] The research method of this paper is mainly based on the multi-regional input-output model (MRIO), which can make up for the current agricultural carbon footprint research that only focuses on the carbon emissions in production or logistics transportation, while ignoring the impact of agricultural import and export trade on carbon footprint. In this way, a more comprehensive method is constructed to measure the scale, country and product distribution of China's agricultural trade embodied carbon in the context of agricultural trade globalization. It is found that the embodied carbon of China's agricultural export trade increased by 118.69%, and the trade volume increased from 4.609 billion yuan to 16.275 billion yuan during the same period, with an increase of 253.10%.[4]

AGRICULTURAL ECONOMIC EVIDENCE

The literature that addresses the role of institutions in bilateral trade is extensive.

However, research that links institutional quality to specific products and their different. Levels of value addition are lacking. In this study, we look into institutional quality, based on three indicators from the World Bank's world governance indicators, and its indicator.

Specific effects on bilateral coconut trade. Time series data for a period of 45 years from 1971 to 2015 has been used.[5] Adopting a nonlinear auto regressive distributive lag' (NARDL) model the study confirms a strong crowding in effect of public investment on private investment in short run, but relatively a weak complementarity between the two overlong run. Moreover, the public canal intensity as a major component of public investment has been observed to have much stronger effect on private investment than the public investment itself. Results show that transfer costs are systematically underestimated, particularly in three Regime models. The speed of price transmission is also biased in three regime models. Furthermore, inferences about occurrence of trade are poor, with estimated models. Suggesting far lower market integration than is true in the data generating process.[6] The data from the experiment allow us to compare standard shelf price based wine Attribute valuation estimates with estimates using WTP data and an increasing Amount of information about individual consumers. The full model employs Individual fixed effects to estimate WTP parameters without bias from consumer sorting or supply side influences. Our WTP estimates for wine attributes differ markedly from previous attribute value estimates. A panel data model with fixed effects is also employed to improve the estimation of the Parameters of interest. Estimation results reveal that in the vast majority of sectors Examined, import tariffs are found to be statistically significant, whereas export refunds Exhibit statistically smaller role due to the nonsystematic nature of their application in World food markets. [7]Model simulations of tariff barrier eliminations reveal limited trade Gains, although there is encouraging evidence of "low" and "lower middle" per captaincies country trade gains in wheat, red meat, dairy, sugar, and (particularly) rice Markets. The results show that while, on average, welfare levels have improved for all households irrespective of adoption status and duration, the extent of improvement has varied across groups. Long term adopters exhibit the smallest increase in the lapse of two decades, inspire of some early gains. Conversely, early adopters who withdrew from nontraditional agricultural export production after reaping the benefits of the boom period of the 1980sare found to have fared better and shown greater improvements in durable asset position and housing conditions than any other category. [8]

AGRICULTURAL TRADE STOCK

The larger impact of the anticipated shock on the upper and lower tails than the estimated shock on the conditional mean. Additionally, the dynamics of the connectedness of returns monitored in the tail differ from the conditional mean.[9] These two outcomes recommend that using conditional averages is limited and imprecise to analyze returns connected with extreme positive/negative events in agricultural commodities and food & beverage indices.

In contrast, WASDE surprises have very modest and mixed impacts on food sector stock returns. Our findings establish that USDA announcements have an impact well beyond their recognized relevance to commodity markets. [10]

Microbial applications have been proposed as a solution to reduce these Environmental problems in arable farming. Experimental results suggest that microbial applications can increase yields and reduce abiotic stresses with fewer fertilizers and plant protection products. However, the overall effects of microbial applications on farm economics, the environment and social dimensions have not been quantified yet. [11]

Agricultural marketing is the study of all the activities, agencies and policies involved in the procurement of farm inputs by the farmers and the movement of agricultural products from the farms to the consumers.[12] The agricultural marketing system is a link between the farm and the non farm sectors. It includes the organization of agricultural raw materials supply to processing industries, the assessment of demand for farm inputs and raw materials, and the policy relating to the marketing of farm products and inputs.

According to the National Commission on Agriculture (XII Report, 1976), agricultural marketing is a process which starts with a decision to produce a saleable farm commodity, and it involves all the aspects of market structure or India's agriculture sector plays a vital role in the economy, providing livelihoods for ~55% of the population.[13] As one of the world's leading agricultural nations, India boasts the largest cattle herd (buffaloes), the largest area planted with wheat, rice, and cotton, and is a top producer of milk, pulses, and spices. It also ranks as the 2nd largest producer of fruits, vegetables, tea, farmed fish, cotton, sugarcane, wheat, and rice. [8] With the 2nd largest agricultural land area globally, the sector is crucial in generating employment for about half of the country's population, making farmers integral to India's sustenance and economic stability. System, both functional and institutional, based on technical and economic considerations, and includes pre and post-harvest operations, assembling, grading, storage, transportation and distribute India's agriculture sector plays a vital role in the economy, providing livelihoods for ~55% of the population. As one of the world's leading agricultural nations, India boasts the largest cattle herd (buffaloes), the largest area planted with wheat, rice, and cotton, and is a top producer of milk, pulses, and spices.[14] It also ranks as the 2nd largest producer of fruits, vegetables, tea, farmed fish, cotton, sugarcane, wheat, and rice.

With the 2nd largest agricultural land area globally, the sector is crucial in generating employment for about half of the country's population, making farmers integral to India's sustenance and economic stability.[15]

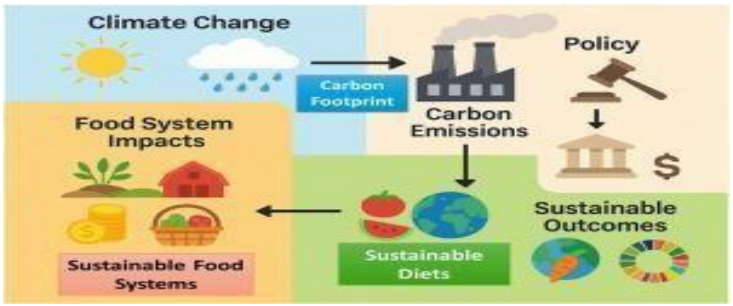


Figure 2: Climate Change

CONCLUSION

The high carbon production of agricultural products faces the threat of carbon tariffs in Developed countries, so reduces agricultural carbon emissions and increases the import of Agricultural products on the premise of ensuring food security. The high carbon production of agricultural products faces the threat of carbon tariffs in developed countries, so agricultural carbon emissions are reduced. Under the premise of ensuring food security, the import of agricultural products has been increased. This paper takes agricultural trade as the research object, analyzes the resource flow and carbon emissions behind the trade, and combines the trade, resources, and environmental systems for analysis to provide a Research basis for sustainable development. This paper makes an objective evaluation and Analysis of China's agricultural development of carbon finance from the actual point of View, which provides a more feasible theoretical basis and policy ideas for the Development of carbon finance in the field of the agricultural economy. Under the background of global climate and environmental change, the research on agricultural production development policy oriented toward low carbon and high efficiency is not only a hot spot concerned by all countries in the world, but also an important strategic issue related to the development of China's low carbon agricultural economy. However, this study does not further analyze the factors of carbon dioxide emissions. The work in the future can further explore the development of carbon finance in the field of the agricultural economy. [17]

REFERENCES

[1]. Li C., Hu Y., and Zhang F., (2017). Multi-pollutant emissions from the burning of major agricultural residues in China and the related health-economic effects, *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics*. 17, no. 8, 1–71.

[2]. Cole S. A. and Xiong W., (2017). Agricultural insurance and economic development, *Annual Review of Economics*. 9, no. 1, 133–143.

[3]. Mason N. M., Jayne T. S., and Walle N., (2017). The political economy of fertilizer subsidy programs in Africa: evidence from Zambia, *American Journal of Agricultural Economics*. 99, no. 3, 705– 731,

[4]. Luo Y., Long X., Wu C., and Zhang J., (2017). Decoupling CO2 emissions from economic growth in agricultural sector across 30 Chinese provinces from 1997 to 2014, *Journal of Cleaner Production*. 159, no. 15, 220–228.

[5]. Li C., Wang H., Miao H., and Ye B., (2017). The economic and social performance of integrated photovoltaic and agricultural greenhouses systems: case study in China, *Applied Energy*. 190, 204–212.

[6]. Widyasari A. A., Cramon-Taubadel S. V., Suharno S., Nurmalina R. (2020). Germany-Indonesia agricultural trade: recent development and possible future directions. Jurnal Manajemen dan Agribisnis . 2020;17(1):86–95. doi: 10.17358/jma.17.1.8

[7]. Ahmed Y. N., Hefnawy F., Shaker V. (2020). Egypt's engagement with the BRICS: alternative development cooperation initiative "with reference to agricultural trade". Journal of Agricultural Economics and Social Sciences. 2020; 11(11):825–832. doi: 10.21608/jaess.2020.141887.

[8]. Ahmed S., Ismail S. (2020). Is "WTO-plus" a policy option for India-China agriculture trade? a CGE analysis. Eurasian Journal of Business and Economics. 2020; 13(26):23–44. doi: 10.17015/ejbe.2020.026.02.

[9]. Dandan L. I. A. N. G. (2020). Empirical study on impact of China's economic growth on agricultural trade. Asian Agricultural Research. 2020;12(10):17–19.

[10]. Li A., Zhang A., Zhou Y., Yao X. (2017). Decomposition analysis of factors affecting carbon dioxide emissions across provinces in China. Journal of Cleaner Production. 141:1428–1444. doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2016.09.206.

[11]. Zhang N., Yu K., Chen Z. (2017). How does urbanization affect carbon dioxide emissions? a crosscountry panel data analysis. Energy Policy .2017;107:678–687. doi: 10.1016/j.enpol.2017.03.072.

[12]. Ghosh U., Thapa R., Desutter T., He Y., Chatterjee A. (2017). Saline–sodic soils: potential sources of nitrous oxide and carbon dioxide emissions? Pedosphere. 2017;27(1):65–75. doi: 10.1016/s1002-0160(17)60296-0.

[13]. Smith M. R., Golden C. D., Myers S. S. (2017). Potential rise in iron deficiency due to future anthropogenic carbon dioxide emissions. GeoHealth. 2017;1(6):248–257.
doi: 10.1002/2016gh000018.

[14]. Asumadu-Sarkodie S., Owusu P. A. (2017). The causal nexus between carbon dioxide emissions and agricultural ecosystem—an econometric approach. Environmental Science and Pollution Research. 2017;24(2):1608–1618. doi: 10.1007/s11356-016-7908-2.

[15]. Krozer Y. (2017). Innovative offices for smarter cities, including energy use and energy-related carbon dioxide emissions. Energy, Sustainability and Society. 2017; 7(1):6–13. doi: 10.1186/s13705-017-0104-5.

[16]. Xin Z., Meng H., Ding L. (2017). Forecasting carbon dioxide emissions based on a hybrid of mixed data sampling regression model and back propagation neural network in the USA.Environmental Science and Pollution Research International. 2017;25(3):1–12

Chapter
17

INTERNET OF THINGS IN BIOMEDICAL TECHNOLOGIES

SUBASHINI G

Department of Biotechnology, Shrimati Indira Gandhi College, Tiruchirappalli

INTRODUCTION

IoT stands for Internet of Things. It refers to the interconnectedness of physical devices, such as appliances and vehicles that are embedded with software, sensors, and connectivity which enables these objects to connect and exchange data. This technology allows for the collection and sharing of data from a vast network of devices, creating opportunities for more efficient and automated systems. Internet of Things (IoT) is the networking of physical objects that contain electronics embedded within their architecture in order to communicate and sense interactions amongst each other or with respect to the external environment. In the upcoming years, IoT-based technology will offer advanced levels of services and practically change the way people lead their daily lives. Advancements in medicine, power, gene therapies, agriculture, smart cities, and smart homes are just a few of the categorical examples where IoT is strongly established.

COMPONENTS OF IOT

All complete IoT systems are the same in that they represent the integration of four distinct components: sensors/devices, connectivity, data processing, and a user interface. [1]

1) Sensors/Devices

First, sensors or devices collect data from their environment. This data could be as simple as a temperature reading or as complex as a full video feed. "Sensors/devices," are used because multiple sensors can be bundled together or sensors can be part of a device that does more than just sense things. However, whether it's a standalone sensor or a full device, in this first step data is being collected from the environment by *something*.

2) Connectivity

Next, that data is sent to the cloud, but it needs a way to get there! The sensors/devices can be connected to the cloud through a variety of methods including: cellular, satellite, Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, low-power wide-area networks (LPWAN), connecting via a gateway/router or connecting directly to the internet via ethernet [3].

3) Data Processing

Once the data gets to the cloud software performs some kind of processing on it this could be very simple, such as checking that the temperature reading is within an acceptable range. Or it could also be very complex, such as using computer vision on video to identify objects (such as intruders on a property).

4) User Interface

Next, the information is made useful to the end-user in some way. This could be via an alert to the user (email, text, notification, etc). For example, a text alert when the temperature is too high in the company's cold storage. A user might have an interface that allows them to proactively check in on the system. However, it's not always a one-way street. Depending on the IoT application, the user may also be able to perform an action and affect the system. For example, the user might remotely adjust the temperature in the cold storage via an app on their phone. [24]

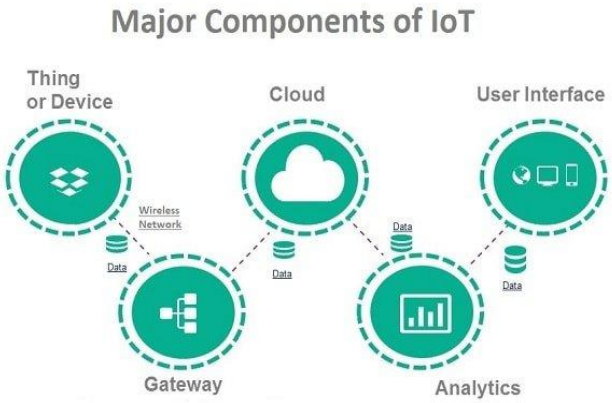


Figure 1: Major components of IOT (Image credit to RF page)

IOT IN HEALTHCARE INDUSTRY

Internet of Things (IoT) has numerous applications in the medical field, ranging from patient monitoring and diagnosis to drug development and supply chain management. **SOME OF THE MEDICAL APPLICATION AREAS OF IOT ARE**

Remote patient monitoring: IoT can be used to remotely monitor patients' health conditions, vital signs, and medication adherence, allowing healthcare providers to deliver personalized care and

intervene quickly if necessary. This can be especially useful for patients with chronic conditions or those who live in remote areas. [1]

Wearable medical devices: IoT-enabled wearable devices, such as smart watches, fitness trackers, and health monitors, can track patients' activity levels, sleep patterns, and other health metrics. This information can be used to provide personalized health recommendations and alerts and to help patients manage chronic conditions.

Connected medical devices: IoT can connect medical devices such as blood glucose meters, blood pressure monitors, and ECG machines, allowing healthcare providers to remotely monitor patient data and provide real-time interventions when necessary[2].

Telemedicine: IoT can be used to enable remote consultations between patients and healthcare providers, allowing patients to receive care from anywhere with an Internet connection. This can improve access to care and reduce healthcare costs.

Drug development: IoT can be used to track drug efficacy and patient outcomes in clinical trials, allowing researchers to optimize drug development and accelerate the drug approval process.

Supply chain management: IoT can be used to track the temperature, humidity, and other environmental factors that affect the quality and safety of pharmaceuticals and medical supplies during transportation and storage.

Overall, the medical application areas of IoT have the potential to improve patient outcomes, increase efficiency, and reduce costs in the healthcare industry [1, 2, 3].

IOT IN BIOMEDICINE: MEDICAL IOT

In the medical field, IoT can be useful in remote patient monitoring (monitoring blood pressure, checking heart rate, checking biometric parameters, or even checking hearing aids), it can be used in the management of diseases in chronic patients or in case of medical emergencies. The advantages of IoT systems used in medicine are that they can continuously and reliably monitor patients and facilitate the digital storage of patients' personal health information. This type of technology helps in the formation of medical databases and their interconnection for a much better management of patient care. Studies show that at this moment, IoT technology will lead to the greatest advances in medicine and will generate revolutionary treatments for patients [4].

IoMT or the Internet of Medical Objects represents the Internet of Things used in healthcare applications. This relatively new market is in continuous growth worldwide with a *valuation of over 150 billion dollars in the year 2022 and an increase of $357.45 billion from* 2022 to 2028. There are several IoMT solutions on the market but also at the study level that include sensors, wearable systems, including remote access to medical services and monitoring systems of daily activities or hospital systems that increase the quality of patient care, thus fully covering the need for patient care [5].

IoT technologies in healthcare

SENSORS

Sensors are an essential component of IoT devices. They can measure and transmit data from various sources, such as temperature, blood pressure, heart rate, glucose levels, and more. These

sensors can be integrated into wearable devices, medical equipment, and even inside the human body.

Table 1: Common sensors.

Sensor Type	Measurement	Clinical Application (s)
Electrocardiogram	Electrical activity of the heart	Detecting arrhythmias, heart disease
Pulse Oximeter	Oxygen saturation levels and heart rate	Monitoring oxygenation during surgery, COPD, asthma
Blood Pressure	Blood pressure	Monitoring hypertension and hypotension
Glucose	Glucose levels in the blood or interstitial fluid	Monitoring diabetes
Temperature	Body temperature	Detecting fevers or hypothermia
Respiratory	Respiratory rate and rhythm	Monitoring breathing disorders such as sleep apnea

IOT IN DIFFERENT HEALTHCARE SETTINGS

INDOOR HEALTHCARE ENVIRONMENTS

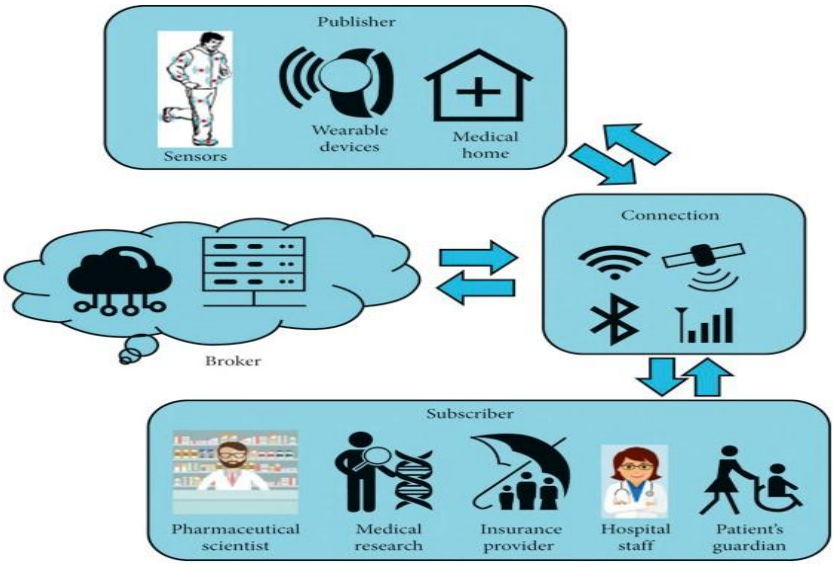


Figure 2: (Image credit to Wiley Online Library)

In indoor healthcare environments such as hospitals, IoT devices can be used to monitor patients, manage medical equipment, and track inventory. IoT sensors can also monitor environmental factors such as temperature, humidity, and air quality, which can help prevent the spread of infections.

In indoor healthcare environments, IoT offers helpful functions for tracking the location of patients and healthcare staff. Through utilizing wearable devices, RFID tags [6], or smartphone-based solutions, real-time monitoring of individuals' movements becomes possible. This technology facilitates efficient navigation, optimizes workflow, and enhances emergency response times,

leading to improved patient care. It [7] proposes a deep CNN-LSTM architecture for indoor location estimation using a Passive Infrared (PIR) sensor in IoT healthcare systems.

Furthermore, indoor location technology enables the tracking and management of medical equipment and assets. By attaching RFID tags or utilizing sensor networks, healthcare providers can efficiently monitor medical devices' location, usage, and maintenance needs, ensure their availability when needed and reducing costs associated with equipment loss or misplacement. This [8] proposes a non-intrusive indoor location framework using wireless sensor networks for IoT healthcare. Through block chain-based smart contracts, it implements role-based access control for system security.

IoT-based indoor localization systems also contribute to environmental monitoring in healthcare facilities. By deploying sensor networks, parameters such as temperature, humidity, air quality, and occupancy can be monitored in real-time [9]. This enables automated adjustments to ensure a comfortable and safe environment for patients and staff while also promoting energy efficiency and reducing the risk of healthcare-associated infections. This [10] focuses on an indoor system for IoT healthcare using visible light communication. It investigates a MIMO VLC system that monitors indoor environments, collects data, and employs different modulation techniques for reliable communication. It offers an efficient solution for monitoring various data types in IoT healthcare applications.

In terms of security and emergency response, IoT in indoor healthcare environments facilitates the implementation of advanced surveillance systems, access control, and emergency call systems. These technologies enhance security measures, prevent unauthorized access, and enable swift responses to emergencies, ensuring the safety of patients, staff, and assets within the facility.

In hospitals, IoT devices such as wearable sensors and smart beds [11] can continuously monitor patient health, alerting healthcare providers to changes in vital signs or patient activity. This can help reduce the risk of adverse events and improve patient outcomes.

OUTDOOR HEALTHCARE ENVIRONMENTS

In addition to personal localization and remote patient monitoring, the integration of smart and IoT-enabled facilities in outdoor healthcare environments plays a pivotal role in enhancing the well-being of individuals.

Public spaces such as parks, recreational areas, and transportation hubs are now equipped with advanced healthcare amenities that leverage IoT technology to provide seamless healthcare access [12]. These smart facilities are designed to meet the diverse healthcare needs of the public efficiently.

One notable aspect of smart outdoor healthcare environments is the utilization of IoT-enabled kiosks. These interactive kiosks serve as information hubs, offering real-time data on nearby healthcare providers, medication dispensaries, and emergency contact numbers [13]. Individuals can access personalized health information, locate the nearest healthcare facilities, and receive immediate assistance in case of emergencies.

Furthermore, it is anticipated that in the future, smart parks and recreational areas could be equipped with fitness stations featuring IoT-connected exercise equipment [14]. These envisioned smart fitness stations would have the potential to monitor users' activity, provide personalized exercise recommendations, and track vital health metrics. It is envisioned that users may access these anticipated facilities through smartphone apps, potentially allowing for a tailored fitness experience based on individual health goals and preferences.

Transportation hubs also benefit from IoT integration. Automated external defibrillators (AEDs) [15] are now equipped with IoT sensors that continuously monitor their functionality. In case of any issues or malfunctions, automatic alerts are sent to healthcare providers, ensuring that these life-saving devices are always ready for use.

In summary, outdoor healthcare environments are evolving to embrace smart and IoT-enabled facilities that enhance the healthcare experience in public spaces. From interactive kiosks to connected fitness equipment and advanced navigation systems, these technologies ensure that healthcare resources are readily accessible, personalized, and responsive to the unique needs of individuals in outdoor settings.

REMOTE PATIENT MONITORING

IoT devices such as wearables and remote monitoring systems can be used to monitor patient health outside of traditional healthcare settings. Remote patient monitoring can help improve patient outcomes by detecting changes in health status early and enabling healthcare providers to intervene quickly [16].

Remote Patient Monitoring (RPM) utilizes technology, such as wearable devices, sensors, and telecommunication tools, to remotely monitor patients' health status, collect relevant health data, and facilitate virtual consultations between patients and healthcare providers. This approach allows for ongoing monitoring of vital signs, medication adherence, symptoms, and other health indicators without the need for frequent in-person visits.

One of the significant benefits of RPM is its ability to provide healthcare services to patients in remote or underserved areas [17]. Patients living in rural or geographically isolated locations may face challenges accessing specialized healthcare services. RPM bridges this gap by enabling remote monitoring and consultations, allowing healthcare providers to deliver timely interventions and guidance.

Moreover, RPM offers a convenient solution for patients with limited mobility, such as those with physical disabilities or chronic conditions that make travel difficult. By leveraging remote monitoring technologies, patients can receive the necessary healthcare support from the comfort of their own homes. Healthcare providers can remotely assess their condition, adjust treatment plans, and provide guidance without the need for frequent hospital visits.

For patients with paralysis or other mobility limitations, RPM provides a lifeline to healthcare. They can use wearable devices [18], such as smart watches or wireless sensors, to track their health

parameters, including heart rate, blood pressure, glucose levels, and more. The collected data is transmitted securely to healthcare professionals who can analyze it and provide appropriate medical interventions.

By implementing RPM, healthcare providers can ensure regular monitoring and early detection of health issues, reducing the risk of complications and hospital readmissions. This proactive approach to care management improves patient outcomes and enhances the overall quality of life for patients with limited mobility.

SMART CITIES

IoT technologies can be used to create smart cities that support healthier lifestyles. Smart cities can incorporate IoT devices such as smart traffic lights, air quality monitors, and noise sensors, which can help reduce the risk of respiratory illness, noise pollution, and accidents.

Governments have recognized the potential benefits of RPM in improving healthcare outcomes, reducing healthcare costs, and enhancing patient satisfaction. As a result, they have taken various actions to support and advance the adoption of RPM in healthcare systems.

Governments have been actively involved in establishing robust policies and regulations that prioritize patient data privacy and security in the context of RPM [19]. They enforce compliance with data protection laws, develop guidelines for secure data transmission and storage, and promote the use of encryption and authentication measures to safeguard patient information.

Additionally, governments allocate substantial funding and financial support to healthcare organizations to facilitate the implementation and integration of RPM into existing healthcare systems. They also invest in infrastructure development, such as broadband connectivity and telecommunication networks, to ensure remote monitoring services are accessible even in remote or underserved areas. Moreover, governments actively foster collaborations and partnerships among healthcare providers, technology companies, and research institutions to drive innovation, share best practices, and develop standardized protocols for RPM [20]. These collective efforts demonstrate governments' commitment to creating an environment that supports RPM adoption, improves healthcare delivery, and ultimately enhances patient outcomes.

For individuals, smart cities offer personalized healthcare experiences through technologies like telemedicine and wearable health devices. These tools provide remote access to medical professionals and real-time health monitoring, empowering individuals to actively manage their well-being. Additionally, smart cities facilitate convenient access to medical services, making healthcare more accessible.

On a public scale, smart cities contribute to better population health through data-driven insights. They can detect and mitigate environmental factors affecting public health, such as air pollution and disease outbreaks. Smart urban planning promotes active lifestyles with green spaces and efficient transportation systems. Moreover, these cities incorporate public health monitoring and control mechanisms. They can proactively track and manage health risks in public spaces, including early warning systems for potential disease outbreaks and real-time air quality alerts. Ultimately, smart

cities create a healthier and more accessible healthcare ecosystem that benefits both individuals and the broader public, improving overall well-being.

Other examples of IoT/IoMT IoT sensors manage to achieve continuous monitoring of Parkinson's patients' symptoms, giving patients the freedom to lead their lives in their own homes. Apart from the portable devices presented, there are also devices in the IOMT that actually provide the patient's treatment. [21] Some examples include devices for Hand hygiene monitoring, connected inhalers that can alert patients when they leave inhalers at home, ingestible sensors that collect information from digestive and other systems in a much less invasive way, or smart contact lenses. Robots used in surgery represent an important branch of IOMT because with their help surgeons can perform complex procedures, thus reducing the size of incisions and faster healing for patients.

OTHER APPLICATION OF INTERNET OF THINGS (IOT) IN BIOMEDICINE

- IoT in medical implant manufacturing
- IoT in rehabilitation devices
- IoT-enabled medical robotics
- IoT in genomics
- IoT devices in pharmaceutical industries

The Internet of Things (IoT) has revolutionized the way we live our lives, yet studies show medical IoT modules are still not being used to their full potential. What is known for sure at this moment is that the Internet of Things can help transform the way health systems work and the way they provide patient care. IoT in medicine is in a continuous development process and today manages to solve many medical care problems involving several levels. Facilitating hospital management is made by room control systems, equipment monitoring and fault warning, management of equipment, medicines, and consumables, personnel performance analysis, and regulation of the flow of patients. Improving the quality of medical services by using IoT in monitoring the vital signs of patients' health in operating and postoperative wards or online diagnostics through telemedicine solutions. Improving the quality of the doctor-patient relationship by checking health indicators during the day with fitness bracelets, glucometers, and cuffs for measuring pulse, sending automatic reminders for activities, medications, or doctor visits, and notification of changes in vital signs with data Therefore, IoMT is a valuable technology for all players active in the health field, including public hospitals, private clinics, medical professionals of various profiles, insurance companies, and, of course, patients.

CHALLENGES

Because we are talking about a new technology, it also faces many challenges in its application in the medical field. The main challenge is data security. Remote patient monitoring devices cannot currently secure the collection of personal medical data. Data collected by medical devices qualifies as protected health information under HIPAA and similar regulations. As a result, IoT devices could be used as gateways for data theft if they are not secured.

Figure 3: Challenges (Image credit to Intechopen)

According to the latest studies, approximately of healthcare providers report that they have experienced attacks against IoT devices. Solutions would be the development of secure IoT hardware and software systems [22]. Another challenge given the fact that no one at the moment can ensure that IoT devices in the health field are well managed, there is no protection system in place so that these devices are not used for other purposes than those that were created.

BENEFITS OF IOT IN HEALTHCARE

Patient care: IoT manages to ease the workflow for patient care with the help of innovative technologies that enable connectivity between medical devices saving money and time by reducing unnecessary travel of medical personnel.

Patient record: The medical history part is time-consuming for the doctor, so IoT can transmit critical health data through sensors so that doctors can detect vital signs of deadly diseases in real time.

Medical assistance in medication administration: IoT helps the patient follow the medication plan correctly by issuing alarms when it is time to take their medication. Improving the quality of the doctor-patient relationship

Real-time patient monitoring: The use of sensors and the creation of intelligent medical systems that can be connected to a smartphone application are possible thanks to IoT technology. Thus, the data are easily collected and stored in the cloud in order to be able to monitor the patient's condition in real time.

Health Data Transmission: Medical data circulates and can be easily accessed using IoT devices. Thus, there are interconnected medical devices capable of transmitting a large amount of data in real-time applications, with IoT being responsible for constant data connectivity

Preventing and reducing the rate of intra-hospital infection: Environmental monitoring systems, hygiene control as well as pharmacy inventory tracking with the help of IoT can significantly reduce the distribution of infection among patients as well as in the hospital environment.

Making the work of doctors more efficient: IoT systems help the doctor in the relationship with the patient, relieving him of repetitive work and leaving him more time for the patient. Thus there are systems that record information about the patient with the help of voice commands and ease the doctor's work.

Telemedicine: Remote care and real-time monitoring are possible today due to the integration of IoT in medicine and the creation of a new field—telemedicine. Thus, doctors and nurses in hospitals are relieved of a large number of patients who can be monitored and cared for at home

Improving the quality of the doctor-patient relationship: IoT-based hospital information and management systems are designed to remotely manage medical staff, medical supplies, and patient activities in the hospital. Medical staff analyse the data, which is then interpreted by hospital information and management systems. These systems are centered on the patient to increase the quality of the medical act [23]

Rapid diagnosis: IoT systems used in monitoring can issue alerts when significant changes occur in patients' vital parameters. In this way, patients in real need of assistance can be easily identified and care teams can be directed. Thus, there is a simplification of medical procedures useful for the patient, doctors, and medical care staff.

FUTURE DIRECTIONS

The Internet of Things (IoT) is a fascinating technology and the possibilities of application in the medical field are limitless. At this moment, future research directions focus on the development of ingestible sensors and nanotechnologies that can help collect medical data in real time. Robotic surgery has already been used in specific healthcare applications that require stable and long operational procedures. [22] Another field in which IoT will find applicability is the field of health insurers who will use IoT devices to calculate risk premiums with a long-term effect on patients with chronic diseases. Companies like Google have already filed patents for contact lenses and other healthcare IoT technologies. Health systems can be improved with the help of IoT, which can bring many benefits: simplifying decisions, reducing costs, creating better and personalized treatment plans, more efficient results, and, finally, a healthier life. These benefits will also come with challenges such as building secure and easy-to-use IoT devices with the right software and a secure system in terms of data security

REFERENCES

[1]. Chen L, Thombre S, Järvinen K, Lohan ES, Alén-Savikko A, Leppäkoski H, *et al.* (2017). Robustness, security and privacy in location-based services for future IoT: A survey. IEEE Access. 2017;5:8956-8977

[2]. Shin H, Lee HK, Cha HY, Heo SW, Kim H. (2019) IoT security issues and light weight block cipher. In: Proceedings of the International Conference on Artificial Intelligence in Information and Communication (ICAIIC), February 11-13, 2019. Okinawa, Japan; 2019. pp. 381-384

[3]. Gamundani AM. (2015). An impact review on internet of things attacks. In: Proceedings of the International Conference on Emerging Trends in Networks and Computer Communications (ETNCC), May 17-20, 2015. Windhoek, Namibia; 2015. pp. 114-118

[4]. Javaid M, Khan IH. (2021). Internet of Things (IoT) enabled healthcare helps to take the challenges of COVID-19 Pandemic. Journal of Oral Biology Craniofactory Research. 2021;11(2):209-214. DOI: 10.1016/j.jobcr.2021.01.015

[5]. IoT in Healthcare: How is IoT used in MedTech? Available from: https://www.koombea.com/blog/iot-in-healthcare/ [Accessed: March 2, 2023]

[6]. W. Wang, *et al.* (2023) Zero-power screen printed flexible RFID sensors for smart home J. Ambient Intell. Humaniz.Comput., 14 (4) , pp. 3995-4004

[7]. K. Ngamakeur, *et al.* (2022). Deep CNN-LSTM network for indoor location estimation using analog signals of passive infrared sensors IEEE Internet Things J., 9 (22) , pp. 22582-22594

[8]. A. Tošić, N. Hrovatin, J. (2022). VičičA WSN framework for privacy aware indoor location Appl. Sci., 12 (6) , p. 3204

[9]. J. Oh, *et al.* (2023). Indoor environmental quality improvement in green building: Occupant perception and behavioral impact. J. Build. Eng., 69 , Article 106314

[10]. M.A.S. Sejan, W.-Y. (2022). Chung Performance analysis of a long-range MIMO VLC system for indoor IoT .IEEE Internet Things J., 10 (8) , pp. 6999-7010

[11]. M. Maddeh, *et al.* (2023), Spatio-temporal cluster mapping system in smart beds for patient monitoring.Sensors, 23 (10) p. 4614

[12]. M.N.U. Nabi, F.T. Zohora, S. Misbauddin. (2023). Social media links with social capital to trust in healthcare facilities: empirical evidence from Bangladesh Libr. Hi Tech., 41 (1) , pp. 210-228

[13]. C. Masquillier, *et al.* (2023). Development and implementation of a community health literacy hub, 'Health Kiosk'—a grassroots innovation. Front. Public Health, 10 , p. 1069255

[14]. M.J. Kang, Y.C. Hwang. (2022). Exploring the factors affecting the continued usage intention of IoT-based healthcare wearable devices using the TAM model Sustainability, 14 (19) , p. 12492

[15]. E. Berglund, *et al.* (2023). Effect of smartphone dispatch of volunteer responders on automated external defibrillators and out-of-hospital cardiac arrests: the SAMBA randomized clinical trial. JAMA Cardiol., 8 (1) , pp. 81-88

[16]. T. Shaik, *et al.* (2023). Remote patient monitoring using artificial intelligence: current state, applications, and challenges.Wiley Interdiscip. Rev.: Data Min. Knowl. iscov., 13 (2) , Article e1485

[17]. N. Mohammadzadeh, S. Rezayi, S. (2023). Saeedi Telemedicine for patient management in remote areas and underserved populations. Disaster Med. Public Health Prep., 17 , Article e167

[18]. J.-J. Wang, R. Payne, (2022). A survey of internet of things in healthcare.EAI Endorsed Trans. Internet Things, 7 (27) , Article e4

[19]. L. Xia, D. Semirumi, R. Rezaei (2023). A thorough examination of smart city applications: exploring challenges and solutions throughout the life cycle with emphasis on safeguarding citizen privacy Sustain. Cities Soc., 98 , Article 104771

[20]. H.S. Bednar, *et al.* (2023). Building global health systems capacity during COVID-19 to improve vaccination access and reduce hesitancy: case studies in Zambia and Tanzania Health Secur., 21 (5) , pp. 341-346

[21]. Application of Internet of Things (IoT) in Biomedicine: Challenges and Future Directions Robert Fuior, Alexandru Sălceanu, Cătălina Luca and Călin Corciovă Internet of Things:New Insights 2024.books-google.com

[22]. Javaid M, Haleem A, Singh RP, Rab S, Haq MIU, Raina A. (2022). Internet of things in the global healthcare sector: Significance, applications, and barriers. International Journal of Intelligent Networks. 2022; 3:165-175. DOI: 10.1016/j. ijin.2022.10.002.

[23]. Kelly JT, Campbell KL, Gong E. (2020). Scuffham P the internet of things: Impact and implications for health care delivery. Journal of Medical Internet Research. 10 Nov 2020;22(11):e20135. doi: 10.2196/20135. PMID: 33170132; PMCID: PMC7685921

[24]. Nallapaneni Manoj Kumara, Pradeep Kumar Mallick b (2018). The Internet of Things: Insights into the building blocks, component interactions, and architecture layers, 2018. Published by Elsevier B.V. ICCIDS 2018 www.elsevier. com/locate/ procedia 1877-0509

Chapter 18

FUTURE PROSPECTIVES OF NANOTECHNOLOGY IN HERBAL FORMULATIONS AND AGRICULTURE

ANURAG CHOURASIA

Quantum School of Health Science, Quantum University, Roorkee, India

ABSTRACT

The integration of nanotechnology into the domains of herbal medicine and agriculture has emerged as a transformative paradigm, addressing several limitations inherent in traditional practices. Herbal formulations, though rich in bioactive compounds and widely accepted in traditional systems of medicine, often face challenges such as poor aqueous solubility, rapid metabolism, instability in physiological environments, and limited bioavailability. These factors compromise their therapeutic potential and hinder standardization. Nanotechnology offers an innovative platform to overcome these obstacles by enhancing the pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamics profiles of phytoconstituents. The use of various nanocarriers—including polymeric nanoparticles, solid lipid

nanoparticles, liposomes, dendrimers, and Nano emulsions—enables targeted and sustained delivery of herbal actives, improving therapeutic efficacy and patient compliance.

In parallel, nanotechnology has begun to redefine agricultural practices by offering precision-based solutions to improve crop productivity, nutrient management, and pest control. Conventional agricultural inputs such as chemical fertilizers and pesticides often result in environmental contamination, resource wastage, and development of resistant species.

This chapter offers an in-depth exploration of current advancements and future prospects in the application of nanotechnology within herbal medicine and agriculture. It discusses the synthesis, characterization, and mechanisms of action of various nanostructures and their role in enhancing therapeutic and agricultural outcomes.

The future of nanotechnology in these fields is promising but requires concerted efforts in research, policy formulation, and public education. By fostering innovations that are not only technologically advanced but also environmentally benign and socially acceptable, nanotechnology can serve as a cornerstone in advancing both natural therapeutics and sustainable agriculture in the coming decades.

KEYWORDS: Nanotechnology; Herbal Formulations, Phytoconstituents, Green Synthesis, Smart Farming, Environmental Safety.

INTRODUCTION

Over the past two decades, nanotechnology has evolved from a theoretical concept to an indispensable tool across diverse scientific disciplines. In particular, its integration with herbal science and agriculture promises not only enhancement in therapeutic efficacy and crop yield but also ensures environmental sustainability. The minuscule scale of nanomaterials — typically 1 to 100 nanometers — enables them to interact with biological systems at a molecular level, allowing for improved absorption, targeted delivery, and controlled release of bioactives (Baptista *et al.,* 2018).

In herbal medicine, issues such as poor solubility, degradation in gastrointestinal conditions, and rapid metabolism of phytoconstituents limit the efficacy of traditional formulations. Similarly, in agriculture, indiscriminate use of fertilizers and pesticides has led to ecological imbalances and reduced soil fertility. Nanotechnology offers viable solutions to these concerns by enabling precision delivery and sustained release mechanisms (Ghormade *et al.,* 2011).

NANOTECHNOLOGY IN HERBAL FORMULATIONS

NEED FOR NANO-HERBAL SYSTEMS

Herbal medicines have been extensively used in traditional healing systems due to their diverse pharmacological actions and minimal synthetic chemical load. However, the therapeutic success of herbal compounds is often limited by several pharmacokinetic barriers. These include poor aqueous solubility, low permeability across epithelial linings, rapid metabolism, and inadequate systemic bioavailability. These limitations restrict their effective dosage delivery and, subsequently, their pharmacological outcomes (Wissing *et al.,* 2004).

Nanotechnology offers promising strategies to overcome these hurdles by engineering materials at the nanoscale (typically 1–100 nm), which facilitates enhanced interaction with biological systems.

Nano-sizing herbal bioactives increases their surface-to-volume ratio, improving dissolution rates and enhancing cellular uptake. Moreover, nanoformulations can protect unstable phytoconstituents from environmental and enzymatic degradation, prolonging their circulation time and therapeutic effect.

TYPES OF NANOCARRIERS FOR HERBAL EXTRACTS

A wide spectrum of nanocarrier systems has been developed to encapsulate and deliver herbal bioactives more effectively. Each system offers unique advantages tailored to specific phytoconstituents and therapeutic objectives.

Polymeric Nanoparticles: Biodegradable polymers such as polylactic-co-glycolic acid (PLGA), chitosan, and alginate are commonly employed for the encapsulation of herbal molecules. These particles offer controlled release, enhanced stability, and biocompatibility. A notable example includes curcumin-loaded PLGA nanoparticles, which have demonstrated a remarkable increase in oral bioavailability and anti-inflammatory potential in preclinical models (Yallapu *et al.,* 2010).

Lipid-Based Nanoparticles: Solid lipid nanoparticles (SLNs) and nanostructured lipid carriers (NLCs) provide a stable lipid matrix that encapsulates hydrophobic herbal agents. These systems ensure sustained release, improved solubility, and physical stability. Research has shown that lipid-based delivery systems for ginsenosides and quercetin lead to increased therapeutic efficacy (Mukherjee *et al.,* 2009).

Nanoemulsions: These are thermodynamically stable systems consisting of oil, water, surfactants, and co-surfactants. Due to their small droplet size and high kinetic stability, nanoemulsions have proven effective in increasing the solubility and systemic absorption of poorly water-soluble phytochemicals such as essential oils and flavonoids (Sharma *et al.,* 2010). Their application ranges from oral and topical to parenteral routes.

Metallic Nanoparticles (Gold and Silver): These nanoparticles can be synthesized using green chemistry approaches, where plant extracts serve as reducing and stabilizing agents. Such biologically synthesized metallic nanoparticles possess inherent antimicrobial, anti-inflammatory, and anticancer properties, adding synergistic effects to the phytochemicals used during synthesis (Iravani *et al.,* 2014).

Dendrimers and Nanogels: These newer systems offer highly branched, well-defined polymeric structures that can host multiple drug molecules. Their surface functionality allows for tailored release patterns and targeting capabilities, making them suitable for the complex delivery needs of multi-component herbal extracts.

NANOTECHNOLOGY IN AGRICULTURE

SMART DELIVERY OF NUTRIENTS AND PESTICIDES

Modern agriculture is under pressure to maximize productivity while ensuring environmental sustainability. Conventional agrochemicals, when used excessively or improperly, result in nutrient leaching, pesticide runoff, and soil and water contamination.

Nanofertilizers and nanopesticides are engineered to release their active components in response to specific environmental stimuli such as pH, humidity, or root exudates. This site-targeted release

minimizes wastage, enhances nutrient use efficiency (NUE), and lowers environmental load. Such intelligent formulations also reduce the frequency of applications and labor input, offering economic advantages to farmers (De Rosa *et al.,* 2010).

TYPES OF NANO-AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS

Several nano-enabled products are under development or already in commercial use to enhance crop health and yield:

Nanofertilizers: These are formulated using nanosized nutrients or encapsulation technologies to ensure prolonged and controlled release. For example, nano-urea has shown a higher absorption rate and better nitrogen utilization efficiency than traditional fertilizers, ultimately improving crop yield with minimal environmental impact (Solanki *et al.,* 2015).

Nanopesticides: Encapsulation of conventional pesticides in nanoscale matrices, such as silica or chitosan nanoparticles, enhances their photo stability and reduces volatilization losses. These formulations ensure prolonged action against pests with lower doses and reduced toxic residues on crops.

Nano herbicides: Research is ongoing to develop herbicides that can selectively target weed species without harming the surrounding crops. Encapsulating herbicidal agents in nanocarriers can lead to reduced drift and off-target effects, essential for sustainable weed management.

Nano-Soil Conditioners: Carbon nanotubes (CNTs), hydroxyapatite nanoparticles, and silica-based nanomaterials are being explored to improve soil porosity, nutrient retention, and microbial balance. These systems support healthier root development and better water absorption in plants, particularly under drought conditions.

Nano encapsulated Plant Growth Regulators (PGRs): Controlled release of PGRs using nanocarriers helps in optimizing plant growth stages, flowering time, and stress tolerance.

NANOBIOSENSORS IN PRECISION FARMING

Precision agriculture aims to optimize input application by monitoring field variability in real time. Nanotechnology-enabled biosensors—particularly those based on carbon nanotubes, quantum dots, and metallic nanoparticles—are proving invaluable in this context. These Nano sensors can detect minute changes in plant physiology, pest infestation, soil nutrient levels, or environmental toxins with high sensitivity and specificity (Rai *et al.,* 2012).

For instance, wearable Nano sensors have been designed to monitor transpiration rates and nutrient uptake in real time. Wireless Nano sensor networks integrated with satellite imaging and GPS systems help farmers make data-driven decisions, thereby increasing efficiency and minimizing waste. Additionally, these sensors play a critical role in early warning systems, helping mitigate crop losses due to disease outbreaks or abiotic stress.

ENVIRONMENTAL AND SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Despite the promising scope of nanotechnology in revolutionizing herbal therapeutics and agricultural practices, concerns about its environmental implications and biosafety remain paramount. Engineered nanomaterials, owing to their small size and high surface reactivity, have the potential to interact in unpredictable ways with ecological systems. Once released into the

environment, nanoparticles may accumulate in soil, aquatic ecosystems, and within living organisms, thereby affecting biodiversity and ecosystem services.

In agricultural systems, nanoparticles can alter soil chemistry and biological functions. Studies have shown that certain metal-based nanoparticles, when applied in excess, may negatively influence soil microbial diversity and enzyme activities that are essential for nutrient cycling (Kah *et al.,* 2018). Similarly, in aquatic environments, nanomaterials may be ingested by micro- and macro-organisms, potentially leading to bioaccumulation and trophic transfer, with unknown long-term consequences. Moreover, the inhalation or dermal exposure to nanoparticle residues during the handling of Nano formulated herbal products or agricultural sprays raises occupational health concerns. To mitigate these risks, comprehensive risk assessment protocols are urgently required, encompassing both acute and chronic exposure evaluations.

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK AND PUBLIC ACCEPTANCE

While the scientific community has made considerable strides in developing nano-enabled herbal and agricultural products, the regulatory landscape governing their production, labeling, marketing, and use remains fragmented. Unlike pharmaceuticals or conventional agrochemicals, Nano products often fall into regulatory gray areas due to their hybrid nature and lack of clear classification criteria. This ambiguity complicates their approval processes and delays market introduction.

Global regulatory bodies, including the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), the European Medicines Agency (EMA), and the Indian Ministry of AYUSH, are gradually recognizing the need for specific guidelines to govern the safe use of nanomaterials in herbal products. Similarly, the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) and the World Health Organization (WHO) have initiated frameworks for assessing the safety of nanomaterials in food and agriculture, yet these remain in developmental stages. A consistent definition of nanoscale thresholds, toxicological endpoints, and acceptable daily intake levels (ADIs) is still lacking across jurisdictions.

Public perception is another significant barrier. The term "nanotechnology" often evokes mixed reactions, particularly in communities rooted in traditional practices. Therefore, public education and stakeholder engagement are imperative. Awareness campaigns, transparency in labeling, and participatory research involving farmers, herbal practitioners, and consumers can foster trust and encourage adoption (Chhipa, 2017).

FUTURE DIRECTIONS AND CHALLENGES

The application of nanotechnology in herbal and agricultural domains is poised for exponential growth. Several forward-looking strategies and technological convergences are likely to shape the trajectory of research and development in the coming years:

Personalized Nano-Herbal Therapy: With advances in pharmacogenomics and molecular diagnostics, it is conceivable to develop individualized nanoformulations of herbal medicines tailored to a patient's genetic makeup and metabolic profile. This would allow precision in dosing, enhanced efficacy, and reduced adverse effects.

Hybrid Therapeutic Systems: Combining conventional synthetic drugs with nano-encapsulated herbal actives can result in synergistic formulations. These hybrid systems could be particularly

useful in treating chronic diseases like cancer, diabetes, and neurodegenerative disorders where multimodal mechanisms of action are desirable.

AI-Assisted Nano-Farming: Integration of artificial intelligence (AI) and machine learning (ML) with nanotechnology-enabled precision farming tools will facilitate real-time data processing, predictive analytics, and automated decision-making. This convergence can optimize input use, reduce crop losses, and improve overall agricultural sustainability.

However, several formidable challenges remain:

Scalability: Translating lab-scale synthesis of nanomaterials into industrial-scale production without compromising quality and safety is a complex process requiring significant investment in infrastructure and process standardization.

Ethical and Socioeconomic Considerations: The deployment of advanced nanotechnologies in resource-constrained rural settings may inadvertently widen the gap between technologically advanced and underserved communities. Ethical frameworks must ensure equitable access and avoid socio-technical disparities.

Cost-Effectiveness: The high cost of nanomaterial synthesis, functionalization, and validation may limit their use in small-scale or low-income agricultural systems. Therefore, efforts must be directed toward developing cost-efficient and sustainable production methods.

Addressing these challenges requires interdisciplinary collaboration across the fields of Nano science, agronomy, pharmacology, toxicology, and socioeconomics. Moreover, robust public policy, stakeholder engagement, and international cooperation are essential to align innovation with societal needs.

CONCLUSION

The fusion of nanotechnology with herbal medicine and agriculture holds transformative potential to address some of the most pressing challenges of the 21st century, including sustainable health care, food security, and environmental conservation. By enhancing the solubility, bioavailability, and targeted delivery of herbal compounds, nanoformulations represent a significant leap in the evolution of traditional medicine into a modern, evidence-based practice. Similarly, nano-enabled agricultural interventions promise to reduce chemical input, increase resource use efficiency, and support climate-resilient farming practices.

Nevertheless, the journey from innovation to implementation is complex and demands a framework rooted in safety, ethics, affordability, and inclusivity. Responsible innovation, guided by rigorous research, stakeholder trust, and regulatory clarity, is crucial for the long-term success of nano-herbal and nano-agricultural technologies. As the boundaries between disciplines blur, a holistic and systems-based approach will be the cornerstone for realizing the full potential of nanotechnology in building a sustainable and equitable future.

REFERENCES

[1]. Anand, P., Kunnumakkara, A. B., Newman, R. A., & Aggarwal, B. B. (2010). Bioavailability of curcumin: Problems and promises. *Molecular Pharmaceutics*, 7(1), 203–211. https://doi.org/10.1021/mp900369u

[2]. Baptista, P. V., McCusker, M. P., Carvalho, A., Ferreira, D. A., Mohan, N. M., Martins, M., & Fernandes, A. R. (2018). Nano-strategies to fight multidrug resistant bacteria—"A Battle of the Titans". *Frontiers in Microbiology*, 9, 1441. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2018.01441

[3]. Chhipa, H. (2017). Nanofertilizers and nanopesticides for agriculture. *Environmental Chemistry Letters*, 15(1), 15–22. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10311-016-0584-6

[4]. De Rosa, M. R., Monreal, C., Schnitzer, M., Walsh, R., & Sultan, Y. (2010). Nanotechnology in fertilizers. *Nature Nanotechnology*, 5(2), 91. https://doi.org/10.1038/nnano.2010.2

[5]. Ghormade, V., Deshpande, M. V., & Paknikar, K. M. (2011). Perspectives for nano-biotechnology enabled protection and nutrition of plants. *Biotechnology Advances*, 29(6), 792–803. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biotechadv.2011.06.007

[6]. Iravani, S., Korbekandi, H., Mirmohammadi, S. V., & Zolfaghari, B. (2014). Synthesis of silver nanoparticles: Chemical, physical and biological methods. *Research in Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 9(6), 385–406.

[7]. Kah, M., Kookana, R. S., Gogos, A., & Bucheli, T. D. (2018). A critical evaluation of nanopesticides and nanofertilizers against their conventional analogues. *Nature Nanotechnology*, 13(8), 677–684. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41565-018-0131-1

[8]. Kumar, V., Yadav, S. K. (2014). Plant-mediated synthesis of silver and gold nanoparticles and their applications. *Journal of Chemical Technology and Biotechnology*, 89(4), 665–670. https://doi.org/10.1002/jctb.4218

[9]. Mukherjee, S., Ray, S., & Thakur, R. S. (2009). Solid lipid nanoparticles: A modern formulation approach in drug delivery system. *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 71(4), 349–358. https://doi.org/10.4103/0250-474X.57282

[10]. Rai, M., Ingle, A. P., Paralikar, P., Duran, N., Galdiero, S., & Galdiero, M. (2012). Sustainable agriculture using fungal nanobionics. *Green Chemistry Letters and Reviews*, 5(3), 243–253. https://doi.org/10.1080/17518253.2011.618524

[11]. Sharma, A., Arora, S., & Goyal, R. (2010). Nanoemulsions: A new concept of delivery system. *Chronicles of Young Scientists*, 1(2), 2–6.

[12]. Solanki, P., Bhargava, A., Chhipa, H., Jain, N., & Panwar, J. (2015). Nano-fertilizers and their smart delivery system. In R. Rakshit, R. Srivastava, & A. Kumar (Eds.), *Nutrient Use Efficiency: from Basics to Advances* (pp. 81–101). Springer.

[13]. Wissing, S. A., Kayser, O., & Müller, R. H. (2004). Solid lipid nanoparticles for parenteral drug delivery. *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews*, 56(9), 1257–1272. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addr.2003.12.002

[14]. Yallapu, M. M., Jaggi, M., & Chauhan, S. C. (2010). Curcumin nanoformulations: A future nanomedicine for cancer. *Drug Discovery Today*, 17(1–2), 71–80. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drudis.2011.09.009.

Chapter
19

NANOMATERIALS FOR SUSTAINABLE PACKAGING OF HERBAL AND PLANT-BASED PRODUCTS

ANURAG CHOURASIA

Quantum School of Health Science, Quantum University, Roorkee, India

ABSTRACT

Hemoglobin is an iron contains complex protein. In deoxyhemoglobin iron atom is present the growing demand for sustainable packaging has driven the exploration of nanomaterials as innovative solutions for herbal and plant-based product packaging. Nanotechnology offers significant advantages, including improved mechanical strength, barrier properties, biodegradability, and antimicrobial effects. This chapter discusses the various types of nanomaterials employed in sustainable packaging, such as biopolymer-based nanocomposites, metal and metal oxide nanoparticles, and carbon-based nanomaterials. These materials not only enhance the protective capabilities of packaging but also contribute to environmental sustainability by reducing plastic waste and improving biodegradability.

Nanotechnology-based packaging enhances product safety by preventing microbial contamination, extending shelf life, and enabling controlled release of bioactive compounds. Additionally, the emergence of intelligent packaging, incorporating nanosensors for real-time monitoring of storage conditions, further strengthens the role of nanotechnology in packaging applications. However, despite these benefits, challenges such as regulatory compliance, nanoparticle toxicity concerns, and large-scale production limitations need to be addressed before widespread commercial adoption can occur.

Future research should focus on developing eco-friendly nanomaterials, optimizing green synthesis methods, and implementing standardized safety assessments. The role of policy frameworks, industry collaborations, and consumer awareness initiatives will be crucial in facilitating the transition toward nanotechnology-driven sustainable packaging solutions. By balancing innovation with safety and sustainability, nanotechnology has the potential to revolutionize the packaging industry while aligning with global environmental goals.

KEYWORDS: Nanotechnology, Sustainable Packaging, Herbal Products, Biodegradable Nanomaterials, Intelligent Packaging, Environmental Sustainability, Nanocomposites, Regulatory Challenges.

INTRODUCTION

The increasing consumer preference for eco-friendly and biodegradable packaging has intensified research in nanomaterials. Sustainable packaging aims to reduce environmental pollution while maintaining the integrity of herbal and plant-based products (Sharma & Gupta, 2020). Conventional packaging materials, such as plastics, contribute to pollution and pose health risks. Nanotechnology offers an innovative solution by enhancing mechanical strength, barrier properties, and biodegradability (Kumar *et al.,* 2021).

Herbal and plant-based products are particularly sensitive to environmental factors such as moisture, oxygen, and microbial contamination. Traditional plastic packaging fails to provide the necessary protection while also generating substantial non-biodegradable waste. Nanotechnology-based packaging materials provide an alternative by improving mechanical strength, enhancing antimicrobial properties, and promoting biodegradability (Verma & Singh, 2020). With the rapid increase in demand for natural and organic products, there is a growing need for innovative packaging solutions that align with sustainability goals (Das *et al.,* 2021).

Nanomaterials, such as biopolymer-based nanocomposites, metal and metal oxide nanoparticles, and carbon-based nanomaterials, play a crucial role in developing smart and active packaging solutions (Mishra *et al.,* 2024). These materials not only enhance the physical properties of packaging but also contribute to preserving the freshness and potency of herbal products. Additionally, the incorporation of nanotechnology into sustainable packaging aligns with global efforts to minimize environmental waste and promote circular economy principles (Shukla & Mehta, 2023).

Another significant advantage of nanotechnology in packaging is the development of intelligent or smart packaging systems. These systems incorporate nanosensors that can monitor and detect changes in temperature, humidity, and microbial contamination, ensuring the quality and safety of

herbal products (Singh *et al.,* 2022). The ability to provide real-time information about product conditions helps reduce food and medicinal waste while enhancing consumer confidence.

Furthermore, the use of nanomaterials in packaging extends beyond physical and functional improvements. Many nanomaterials exhibit bioactive properties, such as antimicrobial and antioxidant effects, which can enhance the shelf life of herbal and plant-based products (Patel *et al.,* 2021). This is particularly beneficial for herbal medicines and perishable plant-derived products that require extended storage periods without the addition of synthetic preservatives.

Despite these advantages, the integration of nanomaterials into sustainable packaging faces several challenges. Issues such as potential toxicity, regulatory hurdles, and the economic feasibility of large-scale production need to be addressed (Mishra *et al.,* 2024). While nanotechnology holds promise for revolutionizing sustainable packaging, further research is essential to evaluate the long-term environmental and health impacts of nanoparticle-based materials (Shukla & Mehta, 2023).

TYPES OF NANOMATERIALS FOR SUSTAINABLE PACKAGING

BIOPOLYMER-BASED NANOCOMPOSITES

Biopolymer-based nanocomposites, such as cellulose nanocrystals (CNCs), chitosan nanoparticles, and starch-based nanocomposites, are extensively studied for sustainable packaging applications (Singh *et al.,* 2022). These materials exhibit excellent mechanical properties and biodegradability.

METAL AND METAL OXIDE NANOPARTICLES

Nanoparticles of silver (Ag), zinc oxide (ZnO), and titanium dioxide (TiO2) possess antimicrobial properties that prevent microbial contamination in herbal packaging (Patel *et al.,* 2021). These materials enhance the shelf life of plant-based products while ensuring safety.

CARBON-BASED NANOMATERIALS

Graphene oxide (GO) and carbon nanotubes (CNTs) improve the mechanical properties and gas barrier efficiency of packaging materials (Chaudhary *et al.,* 2023). These nanomaterials can be incorporated into biopolymer matrices to develop high-performance packaging solutions.

APPLICATIONS OF NANOTECHNOLOGY IN HERBAL AND PLANT-BASED PRODUCT PACKAGING

Nanotechnology enhances packaging in several ways:

Barrier Enhancement: Nanomaterials reduce moisture and gas permeability, ensuring prolonged freshness (Verma & Singh, 2020).

Antimicrobial Protection: Metal nanoparticles prevent microbial spoilage, reducing the need for synthetic preservatives (Das *et al.,* 2021).

Controlled Release of Bioactive Compounds: Nanoencapsulation techniques enable controlled release of antioxidants and antimicrobials, enhancing product stability (Reddy *et al.,* 2022).

Smart Packaging Features: The integration of nanosensors in packaging allows real-time monitoring of environmental conditions, ensuring product safety and reducing spoilage (Sharma & Gupta, 2020).

Enhanced Mechanical Strength: Nanomaterials reinforce biopolymer-based packaging, making it more durable and resistant to mechanical damage (Shukla & Mehta, 2023).

Improved UV Protection: Certain nanomaterials provide UV resistance, preventing photo degradation of plant-based products and extending shelf life (Mishra *et al.,* 2024).

Reduction in Packaging Waste: Sustainable nanomaterials contribute to the development of thinner yet stronger packaging, reducing material consumption and waste generation (Reddy *et al.,* 2022).

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT AND SUSTAINABILITY

The environmental sustainability of nanomaterials depends on their degradation, toxicity, and recyclability. Biodegradable nanocomposites, such as CNCs and chitosan nanoparticles, are eco-friendly alternatives to petroleum-based plastics (Shukla & Mehta, 2023). However, concerns over nanoparticle toxicity and regulatory guidelines need further exploration. Proper waste management strategies, including recycling and green synthesis methods, should be emphasized to minimize ecological risks (Mishra *et al.,* 2024).

Additionally, the life cycle assessment of nanomaterial-based packaging is crucial to evaluating its overall environmental footprint. While nanotechnology enhances the durability and functionality of packaging, some nanomaterials may accumulate in ecosystems, raising concerns about long-term environmental persistence (Kumar *et al.,* 2023). Research is required to develop biodegradable nanoparticles that degrade efficiently without leaving harmful residues.

Advancements in green nanotechnology aim to address these concerns by utilizing plant-derived nanoparticles and sustainable fabrication methods (Verma & Singh, 2021). Innovations such as bio-synthesized nanoparticles and nanocellulose-based packaging hold promise in reducing environmental hazards. Future studies should focus on the ecological fate of nanomaterials to ensure their sustainable use in packaging applications (Das *et al.,* 2022).

Government regulations and consumer awareness also play a significant role in promoting the sustainable use of nanomaterials. The adoption of eco-labeling, certification standards, and strict environmental policies can encourage industries to develop safer and greener nanotechnology-based packaging solutions (Sharma & Gupta, 2024).

CHALLENGES AND FUTURE PROSPECTS

Despite their benefits, several challenges remain in the large-scale production, cost-effectiveness, and regulatory compliance of nanotechnology-based packaging materials. The high cost of nanomaterial synthesis, along with the complexities in ensuring consistent quality and performance, limits commercial adoption (Mishra *et al.,* 2024). Moreover, the scalability of nanomaterial production requires energy-efficient and environmentally friendly synthesis methods to maintain sustainability.

Another significant concern is the potential toxicity of nanomaterials. While many biodegradable nanocomposites have been developed, the long-term effects of nanoparticles on human health and

the environment are still under investigation. Studies on nanoparticle migration from packaging into food or medicinal products are crucial to ensuring consumer safety (Shukla & Mehta, 2023). Regulatory frameworks must be updated to establish clear guidelines on permissible nanoparticle concentrations and safe usage limits.

The integration of nanotechnology into packaging also faces challenges related to consumer perception and acceptance. Misinformation and lack of awareness about the benefits and safety of nanotechnology-based packaging can hinder market adoption. Public education campaigns and transparent labeling practices can play a vital role in building consumer confidence (Kumar *et al.*, 2023).

Future research should focus on the development of green synthesis methods that use natural and plant-based precursors to produce nanoparticles. Additionally, advances in recycling technologies for nanomaterial-based packaging will be essential for promoting circular economy models. Collaborations between academia, industry, and regulatory bodies can facilitate the responsible development and commercialization of nanotechnology in sustainable packaging solutions (Mishra *et al.*, 2024).

CONCLUSION

Nanotechnology has emerged as a transformative approach for sustainable packaging of herbal and plant-based products. By incorporating nanomaterials, the packaging industry can enhance product safety, longevity, and environmental sustainability. However, widespread commercial adoption requires addressing regulatory and toxicity concerns, as well as ensuring cost-effective scalability of production.

Future research should focus on developing green nanotechnology approaches that utilize biodegradable and non-toxic materials. Advances in biopolymer-based nanocomposites and bio-derived nanoparticles can provide safer and more sustainable alternatives to traditional synthetic materials. Additionally, improvements in recycling and disposal methods for nanomaterial-based packaging will be crucial in promoting a circular economy and reducing environmental impact.

Regulatory frameworks must also evolve to keep pace with advancements in nanotechnology. Standardized safety assessments, guidelines on permissible nanoparticle concentrations, and transparent labeling practices are essential to gaining consumer trust and ensuring market acceptance. Government policies should encourage industry collaborations and investments in research to accelerate the commercialization of eco-friendly nanomaterials.

Moreover, consumer awareness and education play a crucial role in the successful implementation of nanotechnology in sustainable packaging. Public outreach initiatives, informative labeling, and scientific communication efforts can help bridge the knowledge gap and foster acceptance of nanotechnology-enhanced packaging solutions. Consumers should be made aware of the benefits of such packaging, including improved product safety, extended shelf life, and reduced environmental footprint.

In the future, interdisciplinary collaborations among scientists, industry stakeholders, and regulatory bodies will be key to overcoming existing challenges. The integration of artificial

intelligence and machine learning in material development can accelerate the discovery of novel nanomaterials with enhanced properties. Additionally, research on nanomaterial interactions with biological systems will be essential in assessing long-term safety and regulatory compliance.

Overall, nanotechnology presents a promising frontier for sustainable packaging solutions. By fostering innovation, regulatory adaptability, and consumer engagement, the full potential of nanomaterials can be realized in advancing eco-friendly packaging for herbal and plant-based products. Through continuous research and responsible development, nanotechnology-based packaging can contribute significantly to global sustainability efforts while maintaining product quality and safety.

REFERENCES

[1]. Chaudhary, P., Sharma, R., & Yadav, S. (2023). Carbon-based nanomaterials for food packaging applications. *Journal of Sustainable Packaging, 12*(3), 245-260.

[2]. Das, R., Verma, P., & Gupta, M. (2021). Antimicrobial packaging strategies using nanotechnology. *International Journal of Food Science and Technology, 56*(5), 3321-3332.

[3]. Kumar, A., Mehta, N., & Sharma, P. (2021). Nanotechnology in biodegradable packaging: Recent developments and future perspectives. *Green Chemistry Letters and Reviews, 14*(2), 178-195.

[4]. Mishra, A., Kumar, P., & Singh, R. (2024). Future prospects of nanotechnology in eco-friendly packaging. *Nanotechnology in Sustainable Applications, 10*(1), 78-94.

[5]. Patel, H., Desai, V., & Shah, R. (2021). Metal oxide nanoparticles in active packaging: A review. *Trends in Food Science & Technology, 115*, 285-298.

[6]. Reddy, K., Prasad, V., & Rao, S. (2022). Controlled release of bioactive compounds in herbal packaging. *Journal of Advanced Nanotechnology, 9*(4), 67-81.

[7]. Sharma, S., & Gupta, R. (2020). Eco-friendly packaging using nanomaterials: Challenges and opportunities. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research, 27*(15), 18341-18355.

[8]. Shukla, N., & Mehta, S. (2023). Biodegradable nanocomposites: An alternative to plastic packaging. *Materials Today: Proceedings, 15*(3), 210-225.

[9]. Singh, D., Kaur, P., & Nanda, S. (2022). Biopolymer-based nanocomposites for sustainable packaging. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules, 181*, 1025-1037.

[10]. Verma, R., & Singh, K. (2020). Nanotechnology-enabled solutions for packaging sustainability. *Journal of Nano science and Nanotechnology, 20*(8), 4560-4575.

[11]. Gupta, A., & Chandra, S. (2023). Smart packaging systems using nanosensors: A new frontier in food safety. *Journal of Food Packaging Technology, 18*(2), 114-130.

[12]. Wang, Y., & Zhou, L. (2021). Advances in bio-nanocomposite materials for sustainable food packaging. *Sustainable Materials and Technologies, 9*, 34-49.

[13]. Oliveira, M., & Silva, C. (2022). Antimicrobial nanomaterials in food and herbal packaging applications. *Nanotechnology in Food Science, 17*(1), 29-46.

[14]. Banerjee, T., & Dey, S. (2023). Green synthesis of nanomaterials for packaging applications: A review. *Journal of Applied Nanoscience, 25*(6), 412-428.

[15]. Li, H., & Kim, J. (2020). Biodegradable polymer nanocomposites for active packaging applications. *Polymer Science and Sustainable Development, 5*(4), 98-112.

Innovations in Biomedicine: A Multidisciplinary Perspective

(ISBN: 978-81-991070-9-0)

About Editors

Dr. M. Isai is an accomplished academic and researcher currently serving as Assistant Professor of Zoology, having joined the profession on 22nd September 2016. He holds an M.Sc. and Ph.D. in Zoology and completed his post-doctoral research at the Bern University Hospital, Switzerland, under the Swiss Federal Confederation fellowship. A recipient of the University V rank during his postgraduate studies, Dr. Isai has been awarded both Junior and Senior Research Fellowships under the UGC-Rajiv Gandhi National Fellowship Scheme. His specialization spans Stress Biology, Stem Cell Biology, and Experimental Ophthalmology. He has presented 28 papers (14 national and 14 international), published 8 research articles, and contributed to 4 conference proceedings. He has served as a reviewer for reputed journals and is Associate Editor of Channels in Life Sciences. Dr. Isai is actively involved in academic responsibilities, including being a core committee member for DST-FIST, and is affiliated with ARVO and STRA.

Dr. Bassa Satyannarayana is an Assistant Professor in the Department of Chemistry at Govt. M.G.M. P.G. College, Itarsi, Madhya Pradesh, with over five years of experience in teaching, research, and administration. He serves as the Nodal Officer for SWAYAM courses, College Website Incharge, and Head of the Chemistry Department. He earned his PhD in Chemistry from Andhra University in 2017, specializing in Nano Catalysis and Organic Synthesis. He has cleared multiple national-level exams, including CSIR-UGC-JRF (twice), GATE (five times, ranking 163), and various PSC exams. He has received several accolades, including the Best Academician Award (Elsevier SSRN-2020) and the Vivek Sagar Samman Award. With 7 Indian and 2 Australian patents, 20 research publications, 17 books, and 19 edited books, he has made significant academic contributions. He has also developed e-content under NEP 2020, translated a book into five foreign languages, and actively participates in conferences and workshops.

Smt. Kamireddy Mahalaxmi completed her M.Sc. in Chemistry in 2022 from Govt. MGM P.G. College, Itarsi, affiliated with Barkatullah University, Bhopal, securing the 3rd Merit Rank in the university. She also holds a B.Ed. degree, earned in 2020. Passionate about academics and research, she has authored two book chapters published by reputed national and international publishers. Further showcasing her editorial skills, she has served as an editor for two books published by Bhumi Publishing, India. Her academic journey reflects a strong commitment to both chemistry and education. Through her research contributions and editorial involvement, she demonstrates growing potential as a scholar and educator, aiming to make a meaningful impact in the scientific and academic community. Her dedication continues to drive her forward in the pursuit of excellence in the field of chemistry.

Bhumi Publishing

ISBN 978-81-991070-9-0

9 788199 107090